UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F

| [] | REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | OR |
| [X] | ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 |
| | For the fiscal year ended April 30, 2021 |
| | OR |
| [] | TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 |
| | For the transition period from to |
| | OR |
| [] | SHELL COMPANY PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 |
| Date | of event requiring this shell company report |
| | For the transition period from to |
| Com | mission file number <u>000-50922</u> |
| | STARCORE INTERNATIONAL MINES LTD. (Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter) |
| | Not Applicable (Translation of Registrant's name into English) |
| | British Columbia, Canada (Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) |
| | Suite 750 – 580 Hornby Street, Box 113 Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6C 3B6 (Address of principal executive offices) |
| | Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act. |
| | Title of Class Not Applicable Name of each exchange on which registered Not Applicable |
| Secu | rities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act. |

Common Shares Without Par Value

(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act.

Not Applicable (Title of Class)

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

49,646,851 common shares

| Indicate by check mark if the registrant is | a well-known seasoned issuer, as o | lefined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. [] YES [X] NO |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| If this report is an annual or transition repursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Sec | | registrant is not required to file reports [] YES [] NO |
| Note – Checking the box above will not ro of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 fr | | |
| Indicate by check mark whether the regist the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 durin was required to file such reports), and (2) | ng the preceding 12 months (or for | such shorter period that the registrant |
| Indicate by check mark whether the regist filer. See definition of "accelerated filer a one): | | |
| Large accelerated filer [] | Accelerated filer [] | Non-accelerated filer [X] |
| Indicate by check mark which financial st | atement item the registrant has elec | cted to follow. [] ITEM 17 [X] ITEM 18 |
| Indicate by check mark if the registrant is Act. | a well-known seasoned issuer, as o | defined in Rule 405 of the Securities [] YES [X] NO |
| If this is an annual report, indicate by chec 2 of the Exchange Act). | ck mark whether the registrant is a | shell company (as defined in Rule 12b- [] YES [X] NO |
| | | Emerging growth company [X] |
| If an emerging growth company, indicate transition period for complying with any 1 13(a) of the Exchange Act. [X] | | |
| | | |

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | Page |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| CURREN | ICY AND MEASUREMENT | 1 |
| RESOUR | CE CATEGORY (CLASSIFICATION) DEFINITIONS | 1 |
| | NARY NOTES TO UNITED STATES INVESTORS CONCERNING MINERAL RESERVE AND | |
| RESOUR | CE ESTIMATES | 2 |
| FOWARI | D-LOOKING STATEMENTS | 2 |
| STATUS | AS AN EMERGING GROWTH COMPANY | 4 |
| PART I | | 5 |
| FINANCI | IAL INFORMATION AND ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES | 5 |
| Item 1 | Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers | 5 |
| Item 2 | Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable | |
| Item 3 | Key Information | |
| Tem 5 | A. Selected Financial Data | |
| | B. Capitalization and Indebtedness | 6 |
| | C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds | |
| | D. Risk Factors | |
| Item 4 | Information on our Company | |
| | A. History and Development of our Company B. Our Business Overview | |
| | C. Organizational Structure | |
| | D. Property, Plants and Equipment | |
| Item 5 | Operating and Financial Review and Prospects | 35 |
| | A. Operating Results | |
| | B. Liquidity and Capital Resources | |
| | C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc. | |
| | D. Trend Information E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements | |
| | F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations | |
| | G. Safe harbor. | |
| Item 6 | Directors, Senior Management and Employees | 43 |
| | A. Directors and Senior Management | |
| | B. Compensation | |
| | C. Board Practices D. Employees | |
| | E. Share Ownership | |
| Item 7 | Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions | |
| , | A. Major Shareholders | |
| | B. Related Party Transactions | |
| | C. Interests of experts and counsel | 54 |
| Item 8 | Financial Information | |
| | A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information | |
| T. A | B. Significant Changes | |
| Item 9 | The Offer and Listing | |
| | A. Offer and Listing Details B. Plan of Distribution | |
| | C. Markets | |
| | D. Selling shareholders | 55 |
| | E. Dilution | 55 |

| | F. Expenses of the issue | 55 |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Item 10 | Additional Information | 55 |
| | A. Share capital | 55 |
| | B. Memorandum and articles of association. | 56 |
| | C. Material Contracts | 56 |
| | D. Exchange Controls | 56 |
| | E. Taxation | |
| | F. Dividends and Paying Agents | 63 |
| | G. Statement by Experts | 63 |
| | H. Documents on Display | |
| | I. Subsidiary Information | 63 |
| Item 11 | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | 63 |
| Item 12 | Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities | 64 |
| Item 13 | Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies | 64 |
| Item 14 | Material Modifications to the rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds | 64 |
| Item 15 | Controls and Procedures | 64 |
| Item 16 | [RESERVED] | 64 |
| | A. Audit Committee Financial Expert. | |
| | B. Code of Ethics | 60 |
| | C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services | 61 |
| | D. Exemptions from Listings Standards for Audit Committees | 61 |
| | E. Purchase of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers | 61 |
| | F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant | 61 |
| | G. Corporate Governance | 62 |
| | H. Mine Safety Disclosure | 62 |
| PART II | | 62 |
| Item 17 | Financial Statements | 66 |
| Item 18 | Financial Statements | 66 |
| Item 19 | Exhibits | 66 |

CURRENCY AND MEASUREMENT

All currency amounts in this Annual Report are stated in Canadian Dollars unless otherwise indicated.

Approximate conversion of metric units into imperial equivalents is as follows:

| Metric Units | Multiply by | Imperial Units |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| hectares | 2.471 | = acres |
| meters | 3.281 | = feet |
| kilometers | 3281 | = feet |
| kilometers | 0.621 | = miles |
| grams | 0.032 | = ounces (troy) |
| tonnes | 1.102 | = tons (short) (2,000 lbs) |
| grams/tonne | 0.029 | = ounces (troy)/ton |

RESOURCE CATEGORY (CLASSIFICATION) DEFINITIONS

The discussion of mineral deposit classifications in this Annual Report adheres to the mineral resource and mineral reserve definitions and classification criteria developed by the Canadian Institute of Mining ("CIM") 2014. Estimated mineral resources fall into two broad categories dependent on whether the economic viability of them has been established and these are namely "resources" (potential for economic viability) and "reserves" (viable economic production is feasible). Resources are sub-divided into categories depending on the confidence level of the estimate based on level of detail of sampling and geological understanding of the deposit. The categories, from lowest confidence to highest confidence, are inferred resource, indicated resource and measured resource. Reserves are similarly sub-divided by order of confidence into probable (lowest) and proven (highest). These classifications can be more particularly described as follows:

Mineral Resource

A concentration or occurrence of solid material of economic interest in or on the Earth's crust in such form, grade or quality and quantity that there are reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction. The location, quantity, grade or quality, continuity and other geological characteristics of a Mineral Resource are known, estimated or interpreted from specific geological evidence and knowledge, including sampling.

Inferred Mineral Resource That part of a Mineral Resource for which quantity and grade or quality are estimated on the basis of limited geological evidence and sampling. Geological evidence is sufficient to imply but not verify geological and grade or quality continuity. It has a lower level of confidence than that applying to an Indicated Mineral Resource and must not be converted to a Mineral Reserve. It is reasonably expected that the majority of Inferred Mineral Resources could be upgraded to Indicated Mineral Resources with continued exploration.

Indicated Mineral Resource That part of a Mineral Resource for which quantity, grade or quality, densities, shape and physical characteristics are estimated with sufficient confidence to allow the application of modifying factors - including, but not limited to, mining, processing, metallurgical, infrastructure, economic, marketing, legal, environmental, social and governmental factors (collectively, "Modifying Factors") in sufficient detail to support mine planning and evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Geological evidence is derived from adequately detailed and reliable exploration, sampling and testing and is sufficient to assume geological and grade or quality continuity between points of observation. It has a lower level of confidence than that applying to a Measured Mineral Resource and may only be converted to a Probable Mineral Reserve.

Measured Mineral Resource That part of a Mineral Resource for which quantity, grade or quality, densities, shape, and physical characteristics are estimated with confidence sufficient to allow the application of Modifying Factors to support detailed mine planning and final evaluation of the economic viability of the deposit. Geological evidence is derived from detailed and reliable exploration, sampling and testing and is sufficient to confirm geological and grade or quality continuity between points of observation. It has a higher level of confidence than that applying to either an Indicated Mineral Resource or an Inferred Mineral Resource. It may be converted to a Proven Mineral Reserve or to a Probable Mineral Reserve.

Mineral Reserve

The economically mineable part of a Measured and/or Indicated Mineral Resource. It includes diluting materials and allowances for losses, which may occur when the material is mined or extracted and is defined by studies at Pre-Feasibility or Feasibility level as appropriate that include application of Modifying Factors, which are considerations used to convert Mineral Resources to Mineral Reserves and include, but are not restricted to, mining, processing, metallurgical, infrastructure, economic, marketing, legal, environmental, social and governmental factors. Such studies demonstrate that, at the time of reporting, extraction could reasonably be justified. The reference point at which Mineral Reserves are defined, usually the point where the ore is delivered to the processing plant, must be stated. It is important that, in all situations where the reference point is different, such as for a saleable product, a clarifying statement is included to ensure that the reader is fully informed as to what is being reported. The public disclosure of a Mineral Reserve must be demonstrated by a Pre-Feasibility Study or Feasibility Study.

Probable Mineral Reserve The economically mineable part of an Indicated, and in some circumstances, a Measured Mineral Resource. The confidence in the Modifying Factors applying to a Probable Mineral Reserve is lower than that applying to a Proven Mineral Reserve.

Proven Mineral Reserve The economically mineable part of a Measured Mineral Resource. A Proven Mineral Reserve implies a high degree of confidence in the Modifying Factors.

CAUTIONARY NOTES TO UNITED STATES INVESTORS CONCERNING MINERAL RESERVE AND RESOURCE ESTIMATES

The disclosure in this AIF, including the documents incorporated by reference herein, uses terms that comply with reporting standards in Canada in accordance with NI 43-101 and the 2014 CIM Standards. NI 43-101 is a rule developed by the Canadian Securities Administrators that establishes standards for all public disclosure an issuer makes of scientific and technical information concerning mineral projects. Unless otherwise indicated, all reserve and resource estimates contained in or incorporated by reference in this AIF have been prepared in accordance with NI 43-101 and the 2014 CIM Standards.

The SEC has adopted amendments to its disclosure rules to modernize the mineral property disclosure requirements for issuers whose securities are registered with the SEC under the U.S. Exchange Act, effective February 25, 2019 (the "SEC Modernization Rules"). The SEC Modernization Rules replace the historical property disclosure requirements for mining registrants that were included in SEC Industry Guide 7.

The SEC Modernization Rules include the adoption of definitions of terms, which are "substantially similar" to the corresponding terms under the 2014 CIM Standards that are presented above under "Resource and Reserve Categories (Classifications) Used in this AIF".

We will not be required to provide disclosure on our mineral properties under the SEC Modernization Rules as we are presently a "foreign issuer" under the U.S. Exchange Act and entitled to file continuous disclosure reports with the SEC under the Multijurisdictional Disclosure System ("MJDS") between Canada and the United States. Accordingly, we anticipate that we will be entitled to continue to provide disclosure on our mineral properties in accordance with NI 43- 101 disclosure standards and CIM Definition Standards. However, if we either cease to be a "foreign issuer" or cease to be able to or entitled to file reports under the MJDS, then we will be required to provide disclosure on our mineral properties under the SEC Modernization Rules.

Accordingly, United States investors are cautioned that the disclosure that we provide on our mineral properties in the AIF and under our continuous disclosure obligations under the U.S. Exchange Act may be different from the disclosure that we would otherwise be required to provide as a U.S. domestic issuer or a non-MJDS foreign issuer under the SEC Modernization Rules.

United States investors are cautioned that while the above terms under the SEC Modernization Rules are "substantially similar" to CIM Definitions, there are differences in the definitions under the SEC Modernization Rules and the CIM Definition Standards. Accordingly, there is no assurance any resources and reserves that we may report as "measured mineral resources", "indicated mineral resources" and "inferred mineral resources" and "proven mineral reserves" and "probable mineral reserves" under NI 43-101 would be the same had we prepared these estimates under the standards adopted under the SEC Modernization Rules.

United States investors are also cautioned that while the SEC now recognizes "measured mineral resources", "indicated mineral resources" and "inferred mineral resources", investors should not assume that any part or all of the mineral deposits in these categories will ever be converted into a higher category of mineral resources or into mineral reserves. Mineralization described by these terms has a great amount of uncertainty as to their existence, and great uncertainty as to their economic and legal feasibility. Accordingly, investors are cautioned not to assume that any "measured mineral resources", "indicated mineral resources", or "inferred mineral resources" that we report in this AIF are or will be economically or legally mineable.

Further, "inferred resources" have a great amount of uncertainty as to their existence and as to whether they can be mined legally or economically. Therefore, United States investors are also cautioned not to assume that all or any part of the inferred resources exist. In accordance with Canadian rules, estimates of "inferred mineral resources" cannot form the basis of feasibility or other economic studies, except in limited circumstances where permitted under NI 43-101.

For the above reasons, information contained in this AIF and the documents incorporated by reference herein containing descriptions of our mineral deposits may not be comparable to similar information made public by U.S. companies subject to the reporting and disclosure requirements under the United States federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Except for the statements of historical fact contained herein, some information presented in this Annual Report constitutes forward-looking statements. When used in this Annual Report, the words "estimate", "project",

"believe", "anticipate", "intend", "expect", "predict", "may", "should", the negative thereof or other variations thereon or comparable terminology are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of our Company to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others, lack of commercially exploitable mineral reserves, future prices of precious metals and minerals, as well as those factors discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7, below. Although our Company has attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially, there may be other factors that cause actual results not to be as anticipated, estimated or intended. There can be no assurance that such statements will prove to be accurate as actual results and future events could differ materially from those anticipated in such statements. Accordingly, prospective investors should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements in this Annual Report speak only as to the date hereof. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not undertake any obligation to release publicly any revisions to these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date hereof or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

As used in this Annual Report, the terms "we", "us" and "our" mean Starcore International Mines Ltd. and all of our wholly owned subsidiaries, unless otherwise indicated.

STATUS AS AN EMERGING GROWTH COMPANY

Our Company is an "emerging growth company" as defined in section 3(a) of the Exchange Act, and we will continue to qualify as an "emerging growth company" until the earliest to occur of: (a) the last day of the fiscal year during which our Company has total annual gross revenues of US\$1,000,000,000 (as such amount is indexed for inflation every 5 years by the SEC) or more; (b) the last day of our Company's fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of common equity securities pursuant to an effective Registration Statement under the Securities Act; (c) the date on which our Company has, during the previous 3-year period, issued more than US\$1,000,000,000 in non-convertible debt; or (d) the date on which our Company is deemed to be a "large accelerated filer", as defined in Exchange Act Rule 12b–2. Therefore, we expect to continue to be an emerging growth company for the foreseeable future.

Generally, a company that registers any class of its securities under section 12 of the Exchange Act is required to include in the second and all subsequent annual reports filed by it under the Exchange Act, a management report on internal control over financial reporting and, subject to an exemption available to companies that meet the definition of a "smaller reporting company" in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2, an auditor attestation report on management's assessment of internal controls over financial reporting. However, for so long as we continue to qualify as an emerging growth company, we will be exempt from the requirement to include an auditor attestation report in our annual reports filed under the Exchange Act, even if we do not qualify as a "smaller reporting company". In addition, auditors of an emerging growth company are exempt from the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report in which the auditor would be required to provide additional information about the audit and the financial statements of the registrant company (auditor discussion and analysis).

As a reporting issuer under the securities legislation of the Canadian provinces of Ontario, British Columbia, and Alberta, we are required to comply with all new or revised accounting standards that apply to Canadian public companies. Pursuant to Section 107(b) of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (commonly referred to as the "JOBS Act"), an emerging growth company may elect to utilize an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards for public companies until such standards apply to private companies. We have elected to utilize this extended transition period. However, while we have elected to utilize this extended transition period, our audited consolidated financial statements as of April 30, 2018 reflect the adoption of all required accounting standards for Canadian public companies.

PART I

FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES

The financial statements and summaries of financial information contained in this document are reported in Canadian dollars ("\$") unless otherwise stated. All such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (the "IASB").

In May 2016, our Board of Directors resolved to change our financial year end from July 31 to April 30, with the result that our transition financial year ended on April 30, 2016 covered a period of nine months. Our financial statements for the year ended April 30, 2021 have been reported on by Davidson & Company LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, of 1200-609 Granville Street, P.O. Box 10372, Pacific Centre Vancouver, BC, Canada V7Y 1G6, a registered public accounting firm.

Item 1 Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers

Not Applicable for Annual Reports

Item 2 Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable

Not Applicable for Annual Reports

Item 3 Key Information

A. Selected Financial Data

The following tables summarize selected financial data for our Company for the year ended April 30, 2021 and the past four years before that. As indicated elsewhere in this Annual Report, in May 2016, our Board of Directors resolved to change our financial year end from July 31 to April 30. The information in the tables for the years ended April 30, 2021, April 30, 2020, April 30, 2019, April 30, 2018 and April 30, 2017 was extracted from the detailed audited financial statements and related notes included in this Annual Report and should be read in conjunction with those financial statements and the other information appearing under the heading "Item 5 – Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" beginning at page 35, below.

Selected Financial Data (Stated in thousands of Canadian Dollars)

| IFRS as issued by the IASB | At April 30, 2017 | At April 30, 2018 | At April 30, 2019 | At April 30, 2020 | At April 30, 2021 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Total Revenues | 27,228 | 27,807 | 32,795 | 24,820 | 26,799 |
| Earnings from Mining Operations | 826 | (4,928) | 36 | 1,984 | 6,402 |
| Earnings for the Year | 7,222 | (12,000) | (11,804) | (3,629) | 2,892 |
| Basic and Diluted Earnings per Share | 0.15 | (0.24) | (0.24) | (0.07) | 0.06 |

| IFRS as issued by the IASB | At April 30, 2017 | At April 30, 2018 | At April 30, 2019 | At April 30, 2020 | At April 30, 2021 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Total Assets | 82,096 | 64,451 | 57,005 | 54,413 | 46,471 |
| Total Liabilities | 17,178 | 15,383 | 17,969 | 17,109 | 10,191 |
| Net Assets | 64,918 | 49,068 | 39,036 | 37,304 | 36,280 |
| Share Capital | 50,605 | 50,725 | 50,725 | 50,725 | 50,725 |
| Common Stock | 49,146,851 | 49,646,851 | 49,646,851 | 49,646,851 | 49,646,851 |
| Cash Dividends per Common Share | NIL | NIL | NIL | NIL | NIL |

Disclosure of Exchange Rate History

On July 23, 2021 the noon rate of exchange as set forth in the H.10 statistical release of the Federal Reserve Board, for the conversion of United States dollars into Canadian dollars was US\$1.00 = \$1.2580.

The following table sets forth the high and low rates of exchange for the Canadian dollar, expressed as Canadian dollars per U.S. dollar, for each month during the previous six months:

| | Exchange Rate U.S. Dollars into Canadian Dollars | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|--|
| Month Ended | High | Low | |
| June 30, 2021 | 1.2433 | 1.2356 | |
| May 31, 2021 | 1.2089 | 1.2059 | |
| April 30, 2021 | 1.2322 | 1.2266 | |
| March 31, 2021 | 1.2628 | 1.2540 | |
| February 28, 2021 | 1.2702 | 1.2587 | |
| January 31, 2021 | 1.2874 | 1.2740 | |

The following table sets forth the average rates of exchange for the Canadian dollar, expressed as Canadian dollars per U.S. dollar, during the year ended April 30, 2021 and during each of the preceding four financial years ended April 30, calculated by using the average of the exchange rates on the last day of each month during the period:

| Year Ended | Average Exchange Rate U.S. Dollars into Canadian Dollars |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| April 30, 2021 | 1.3088 |
| April 30, 2020 | 1.3359 |
| April 30, 2019 | 1.3179 |
| April 30, 2018 | 1.2774 |
| April 30, 2017 | 1.3179 |

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not Applicable for Annual Reports

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not Applicable

D. Risk Factors

An investment in our common stock involves a number of very significant risks. You should carefully consider the following risks and uncertainties in addition to other information in this Annual Report in evaluating our Company and our business before purchasing shares of our Company's common stock. Our business, operating results and financial condition could be seriously harmed due to any of the following risks. The risks described below are not the only ones facing our Company. Additional risks not presently known to us may also impair our business operations. You could lose all or part of your investment due to any of these risks.

Risks Associated with our Mining Operations

Our operations are subject to risk. Our Company's ability to generate sufficient cash flows to continue operations is dependent on many factors and cannot be assured.

During the year ended April 30, 2021, the cash flow generated from operating, investing and financing activities resulted in a net cash inflow of \$2,651,000 (2020 - outflow of \$988,000) bringing the Company's cash balance to \$4,392,000 (2020 - \$2,105,000) with a working capital of \$5,829,000 (2020 - \$46,000) and an accumulated deficit of \$26,610,000 (2020 - \$29,502,000). The ability of the Company to generate sufficient cash flows to continue operations is dependent upon many factors including, but not limited to, sufficient ore grade, ore production at the San Martin mine, control of mine production costs, administrative costs and tax costs and upon the market price of metals. Cash flows may also be affected by the ability of the Company to reduce capital expenditures, including mine development.

Exploration, development and mining involve a high degree of risk.

Our operations will be subject to all the hazards and risks normally encountered in the exploration, development and production of gold and other base or precious metals, including, without limitation, unusual and unexpected geologic formations, seismic activity, rock bursts, pit-wall failures, cave-ins, flooding and other conditions involved in the drilling and removal of material, any of which could result in damage to, or destruction of, mines and other producing facilities, damage to life or property, environmental damage and legal liability. Milling operations are subject to various hazards, including, without limitation, equipment failure and failure of retaining dams around tailings disposal areas, which may result in environmental pollution and legal liability.

Mining risks.

The business of mining involves many risks and hazards, including environmental hazards, industrial accidents, labour force disruptions, the unavailability of materials and equipment, unusual or unexpected rock formations, pit slope failures, changes in the regulatory environment, weather conditions, cave-ins, rock bursts, water conditions and gold bullion losses. Such occurrences could result in damage to, or destruction of, mineral properties or production facilities, personal injury or death, environmental damage, delays in mining, monetary losses and possible legal liability. As a result, we may incur significant costs that could have a material adverse effect upon our financial performance, liquidity and results of operations.

Mine development is subject to a number of risks.

Our ability to sustain or increase our present levels of gold production is dependent upon the successful development of new producing mines and/or identification of additional reserves at existing mining operations. If we are unable to develop new ore bodies, we will not be able to sustain present production levels. Reduced

production could have a material and adverse impact on future cash flows, results of operations and financial condition. Many factors are involved in the determination of the economic viability of a deposit, including the achievement of satisfactory mineral reserve estimates, the level of estimated metallurgical recoveries, capital and operating cost estimates and the estimate of future gold prices. Capital and operating cost estimates are based upon many factors, including anticipated tonnage and grades of ore to be mined and processed, the configuration of the ore body, ground and mining conditions, expected recovery rates of the gold from the ore, and anticipated environmental and regulatory compliance costs. Each of these factors involves uncertainties and as a result, we cannot give any assurance that our exploration and development activities will result in economically viable deposits. If a deposit is developed, actual operating results may differ from those anticipated.

We may be adversely affected by fluctuations in gold prices.

The value and price of our securities, our financial results, and our exploration, development and mining activities may be significantly adversely affected by declines in the price of gold and other precious metals. Gold prices fluctuate widely and are affected by numerous factors beyond our control such as interest rates, exchange rates, inflation or deflation, fluctuation in the value of the United States dollar and foreign currencies, global and regional supply and demand, and the political and economic conditions of gold producing countries throughout the world. The price for gold fluctuates in response to many factors beyond anyone's ability to predict. The prices used in making the resource estimates are disclosed and differ from daily prices quoted in the news media. The percentage change in the price of a metal cannot be directly related to the estimated resource quantities, which are affected by a number of additional factors. For example, a 10 percent change in price may have little impact on the estimated resource quantities and affect only the resultant positive cash flow, or it may result in a significant change in the amount of resources. Because mining occurs over a number of years, it may be prudent to continue mining for some periods during which cash flows are temporarily negative for a variety of reasons including a belief that the low price is temporary and/or the greater expense incurred is in closing a property permanently.

Mineralized material calculations and life-of-mine plans using significantly lower gold and precious metal prices could result in material write-downs of our investments in mining properties and increased amortization, reclamation and closure charges.

In addition to adversely affecting our mineralized material estimates and our financial condition, declining metal prices can impact operations by requiring a reassessment of the commercial feasibility of a particular project. Even if the project is ultimately determined to be economically viable, the need to conduct such a reassessment may cause substantial delays in development or may interrupt operations, if any, until the reassessment can be completed.

Further, if revenue from gold sales declines, we may experience liquidity difficulties. This may reduce our ability to invest in exploration and development and making necessary capital expenditures, which would materially and adversely affect future production, earnings and our financial position.

Our estimates of future production may not be achieved.

We prepare internal estimates of future gold production for our operations. We cannot give any assurance that we will achieve our production estimates. Our failure to achieve our production estimates could have a material and adverse effect on any or all of our future cash flows, results of operations and financial condition. These production estimates are dependent on, among other things, the accuracy of mineral reserve estimates, the accuracy of assumptions regarding ore grades and recovery rates, ground conditions and physical characteristics of ores, such as hardness and the presence or absence of particular metallurgical characteristics, and the accuracy of estimated rates and costs of mining and processing.

Our actual production may vary from our estimates for a variety of reasons, including: actual ore mined varying from estimates of grade, tonnage, dilution and metallurgical and other characteristics; short-term operating factors such as the need for sequential development of ore bodies and the processing of new or different ore

grades from those planned; mine failures, slope failures or equipment failures; reduced metallurgical recovery rates, industrial accidents; natural phenomena such as inclement weather conditions, floods, droughts, rock slides and earthquakes; encountering unusual or unexpected geological conditions; changes in power costs and potential power shortages; shortages of principal supplies needed for operation, including explosives, fuels, chemical reagents, water, equipment parts and lubricants; labour shortages or strikes; civil disobedience and protests; and restrictions or regulations imposed by government agencies or other changes in the regulatory environments. Such occurrences could result in damage to mineral properties, interruptions in production, injury or death to persons, damage to our property or others, monetary losses and legal liabilities. These factors may cause a mineral deposit that has been mined profitably in the past to become unprofitable, forcing us to cease production. Each of these factors also applies to our sites not yet in production and to operations that are to be expanded. In these cases, we do not have the benefit of actual experience in verifying its estimates, and there is a greater likelihood that actual production results will vary from the estimates.

Mineral reserves and resources estimates are subject to inherent uncertainty.

The figures presented for both mineral reserves and mineral resources herein are only estimates. The estimating of mineral reserves and mineral resources is a subjective process and the accuracy of reserve and resource estimates is a function of the quantity and quality of available data and the assumptions used and judgements made in interpreting engineering and geological information. There is significant uncertainty in any reserve or resource estimate, and the actual deposits encountered and the economic viability of mining a deposit may differ materially from our estimates. Estimated mineral reserves or mineral resources may have to be recalculated based on changes in gold prices, further exploration or development activity, actual production experience, other changes in the assumptions made in the estimation process, or changes in the estimation methodology. This could materially and adversely affect estimates of the volume or grade of mineralization, estimated recovery rates or other important factors that influence reserve or resource estimates. Market price fluctuations for gold, increased production costs or reduced recovery rates, or other factors may render our present proven and probable mineral reserves uneconomical or unprofitable to develop at a particular site or sites. A reduction in estimated reserves could require material write-downs in our investment in the affected mining properties and increased amortization, reclamation and closure charges.

We compete with other companies for mining claims and mining assets.

We compete with other mining companies and individuals for mining claims and leases on exploration properties and the acquisition of gold mining assets. Some of the companies with which we compete have significantly greater financial, management and technical resources than we do, and may use these resources to their advantage when competing with us for such opportunities. We cannot give any assurance that we will continue to be able to compete successfully with our competitors in acquiring attractive mineral properties and assets.

Our San Martin Mine is our primary source of operational cash flow. Accordingly, our ability to continue our operations, and our financial position, will be materially and adversely affected if we are limited by insufficient quantities of mineral reserves and resources, which is dependent on the success of our continuing exploration efforts.

Specifically, continued operations at the Mine are dependent on our ability to discover new mineral resources and to convert them into reserves in sufficient quantities to replace current production. However, mineral exploration is highly speculative in nature. Our exploration efforts involve many risks, and success in exploration is dependent upon a number of factors including, but not limited to, quality of management, quality and availability of geological expertise and availability of exploration capital. We cannot give any assurance that our exploration efforts will result in the discovery of additional mineral resources and their conversion into reserves. We cannot give any assurance that our exploration programs will be able to extend the life of our San Martin Mine, or result in the discovery of new producing mines.

We may have future capital requirements.

As of April 30, 2021, we had cash of approximately \$4,392,000 (2020 - \$2,105,000) and working capital of approximately \$5,829,000 (2020 - \$46,000). We intend to use our future cash flows to fund exploration and development work and for general corporate purposes. Capital expenditures and funds for exploration in financial year 2022 are expected to total approximately \$200,000. The primary expenditures are planned to be mine development and equipment purchases and replacement which are anticipated to be funded out of the mine's cash flow. We may have further capital requirements to the extent we decide to develop other properties or to take advantage of opportunities for acquisitions, joint ventures or other business opportunities that may be presented to us. In addition, we may incur major unanticipated liabilities or expenses. Failure to make required capital expenditures may impact our financial results.

We may be required to obtain additional financing in the future to fund future exploration and development activities or acquisitions of additional properties or other interests that may be appropriate to enhance our financial or operating interests. We have historically raised capital through equity financing and in the future we may raise capital through equity or additional debt financing, joint ventures, production sharing arrangements or other means. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain necessary financing in a timely manner or on acceptable terms, if at all.

We may require further loans in the future.

Although we repaid all outstanding debt in 2020 (US\$1,000,000 due on April 25, 2020 and Cdn\$3,000,000 due June 18, 2020 (see press release of June 10, 2020), we may need to arrange additional loans in the future which may require scheduled payments. Our mining operations may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service such future indebtedness should we incur such debt, and we may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations, which actions may not be successful.

Our ability to meet the repayment obligations on future indebtedness depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which is subject to, among other factors, prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. We may not be able to maintain a level of cash flow from our operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal and the interest on our indebtedness.

Government regulation may adversely affect our business and planned operations.

We believe we currently comply with existing environmental and mining laws and regulations and that our proposed exploration programs will also meet those standards. Our mineral exploration and development activities, if any, are subject to various laws governing prospecting, mining, development, production, taxes, labor standards and occupational health, mine safety, toxic substances, land use, water use, land claims of local people and other matters. We can provide no assurance that new rules and regulations will not be enacted or that existing rules and regulations will not be applied in a manner which could limit or curtail our exploration, production or development activities. Amendments to current laws and regulations governing operations and activities of exploration, development mining and milling or more stringent implementation thereof could have a material adverse impact on our business and financial condition and cause increases in operating and exploration expenses, capital expenditures or production costs or reduction in levels of production or require abandonment or delays in development of new mining properties.

Government approvals and permits are currently, and may in the future be, required in connection with our operations. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain these permits in a timely manner.

Our Operations in Mexico are subject to Mexican Foreign Investment and Income Tax Laws

Under the Foreign Investment Law of Mexico, there is no limitation on foreign capital participation in mining operations; however, the applicable laws may change in a way which may adversely impact the Company and its ability to repatriate profits. Under Mexican Income Tax Law, dividends are subject to a withholding tax.

The VAT (IVA) is an indirect tax levied on the value added to goods and services, and it is imposed on carry out activities within Mexican territory.

During 2013, the Mexican Congress passed tax reform legislation, effective January 1, 2014. The tax reform includes an increase in the corporate tax rate to 30% from 28%, the introduction of a special mining royalty of 7.5% on the profits derived from the sale of minerals, and, the introduction of an extraordinary mining royalty of 0.5% on the gross income derived from the sale of gold, silver and platinum. These changes may have a material impact on the Company's future earnings and cash flows, and possibly on future capital investment decisions.

Our operations are subject to environmental risks.

All phases of our operations, if any, will be subject to federal, state and local environmental regulation. These regulations mandate, among other things, the maintenance of air and water quality standards and land reclamation. They also set forth limitations on the generation, transportation, storage and disposal of solid and hazardous waste. Environmental legislation is evolving in a manner which will require stricter standards and enforcement, increased fines and penalties for non-compliance, more stringent environmental assessments of proposed projects and a heightened degree of responsibility for companies and their officers, directors and employees. We cannot be certain that future changes in environmental regulation, if any, will not adversely affect our operations, if any. Environmental hazards may exist on properties we hold that are unknown to us and that have been caused by previous or existing owners or operators of the properties.

Failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permitting requirements may result in enforcement actions thereunder, including orders issued by regulatory or judicial authorities causing operations to cease or be curtailed, and may include corrective measures requiring capital expenditures, installation of additional equipment, or remedial actions. Parties engaged in mining operations or in the exploration or development of mineral properties may be required to compensate those suffering loss or damage by reason of the mining activities and may have civil or criminal fines or penalties imposed for violations of applicable laws or regulations.

We do not insure against all risks.

Our insurance will not cover all the potential risks associated with a mining company's operations. We may also be unable to maintain insurance to cover these risks at economically feasible premiums. Insurance coverage may not continue to be available or may not be adequate to cover any resulting liability. Moreover, we expect that insurance against risks such as environmental pollution or other hazards as a result of exploration and production may be prohibitively expensive to obtain for a company of our size and financial means. We might also become subject to liability for pollution or other hazards which we may not be insured against or which we may elect not to insure against because of premium costs or other reasons. Losses from these events may cause us to incur significant costs that could have a material adverse effect upon our financial condition and results of operations.

Our directors and officers may have conflicts of interest.

Each of our directors and officers has served and continue to serve as officers and/or directors of other companies engaged in natural resource exploration and development and related industries. Consequently, there is a possibility that our directors and/or officers may be in a position of conflict now or in the future. For example, a conflict of interest might arise where one of our directors or officers becomes aware of a corporate opportunity that would be of interest not only to our Company, but also to another mining company of which he is also a director or officer; or it is foreseeable that our Company could become involved in a mineral property option or joint venture agreement in respect of a mineral exploration or mine development project in which such a company holds an interest. For a description of the directorships and/or offices held by our directors and officers in other companies engaged in natural resource exploration and development and related industries, please see "Item 6 - Directors, Senior Management and Employees - A. Directors and Senior Management – Director Interlocks."

Title to our properties may be subject to challenge.

Acquisition of title to mineral properties in all jurisdictions is a very detailed and time-consuming process. We have acquired substantially all of our mineral properties through acquisitions. Although we have investigated title to all of our mineral properties, we cannot give any assurance that title to such properties will not be challenged or impugned. The properties may have been acquired in error from parties who did not possess transferable title, may be subject to prior unregistered agreements or transfers, and title may be affected by undetected defects or aboriginal, indigenous peoples or native land claims.

In Mexico, the site of the San Martin Mine, all mineral resources are owned by the state. Title to minerals can be held separately from title to the surface. Mining rights take precedence over surface rights. Rights to explore for and to extract minerals are granted by the state through issuance of mining concessions.

Mining operations are subject to reclamation costs, estimates of which may be uncertain.

In accordance with existing accounting standards, we have recognized a liability for future site closure and mine reclamation costs based on our estimate of the costs necessary to comply with existing reclamation standards. Site closure and mine reclamation costs for operating properties are reviewed annually. There can be no assurance that our reclamation and closure liabilities will be sufficient to cover all reclamation and closure costs. The costs of performing the decommissioning and reclamation must be funded by the Company's operations. These costs can be significant and are subject to change. We cannot predict what level of decommissioning and reclamation may be required in the future by regulators. If we are required to comply with significant additional regulations or if the actual cost of future decommissioning and reclamation is significantly higher than current estimates, this could have an adverse impact on our future cash flows, earnings, results of operations and financial condition.

We have an obligation to reclaim our properties after the minerals have been mined from the site, and have estimated the costs necessary to comply with existing reclamation standards. Rehabilitation provisions have been created based on the Company's internal estimates. Assumptions, based on the current economic environment, have been made which management believes are a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the future liability. These estimates take into account any material changes to the assumptions that occur when reviewed regularly by management. Estimates are reviewed annually and are based on current regulatory requirements. Significant changes in estimates of contamination, restoration standards and techniques will result in changes to provisions from period to period. Actual rehabilitation costs will ultimately depend on future market prices for the rehabilitation costs, which will reflect the market condition at the time the rehabilitation costs are actually incurred. The final cost of the currently recognized rehabilitation provision may be higher or lower than currently provided for.

The inflation rate applied to estimated future rehabilitation and closure costs is 3.0% and the discount rate currently applied in the calculation of the net present value of the provision is 8.0%.

We may be subject to unforeseen litigation.

All industries, including the mining industry, are subject to legal claims, with and without merit. Although we are not currently involved in any legal proceedings, and are not aware of any threatened or pending legal proceedings, there is no guarantee that we will not become subject to such proceedings in the future. There can be no guarantee of the outcome of any such claim. In addition, defense and settlement costs for any legal proceeding can be substantial, even with respect to claims that have no merit. Due to the inherent uncertainty of the litigation process, there can be no assurance that the resolution of any particular legal proceeding will not have a material effect on our financial position or results of operations.

Estimates and assumptions employed in the preparation of financial statements.

The preparation of our Company's consolidated financial statements requires us to use estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities as well as revenues and expenses. Our accounting policies and our critical accounting estimates and judgements are described in notes 3 and 4 respectively in our April 30, 2021 audited annual financial statements.

Our accounting policies relating to mineral property and deferred exploration costs, asset retirement obligations, stock-based compensation and future amortization and depletion of mining interest, plant and equipment are critical accounting policies that are subject to estimates and assumptions. If these estimates or assumptions prove to be inaccurate, we could be required to change the recorded value of our assets and liabilities, which may reduce our earnings and working capital.

We record mineral property acquisition costs and mine development costs at cost. In accordance with IFRS, we capitalize preproduction expenditures net of revenues received, until the commencement of commercial production. A significant portion of our mining interest, plant and equipment will be depreciated and amortized on a unit-of-production basis. Under the unit-of-production method, the calculation of depreciation, depletion and amortization of mining interest, plant and equipment is based on the amount of proven and probable reserves and a portion of resources expected to be converted to reserves. If these estimates of reserves prove to be inaccurate, or if we revise our mining plan for a location, due to reductions in the price of gold or otherwise, to reduce the amount of reserves expected to be recovered, we could be required to write-down the recorded value of our mining interest, plant and equipment, or to increase the amount of future depreciation, depletion and amortization expense, both of which would reduce our earnings and net assets.

In addition, IFRS requires us to consider at the end of each accounting period whether or not there has been an impairment of the capitalized mining interest, plant and equipment. For producing properties, this assessment is based on expected future cash flows to be generated from the location. For non-producing properties, this assessment is based on whether factors that may indicate the need for a write-down are present. If we determine there has been an impairment because our prior estimates of future cash flows have proven to be inaccurate, due to reductions in the price of gold, increases in the costs of production, reductions in the amount of reserves expected to be recovered or otherwise, or because we have determined that the deferred costs of non-producing properties may not be recovered based on current economics or permitting considerations, we would be required to write-down the recorded value of our mining interest, plant and equipment, which would reduce our earnings and net assets.

Our operations are subject to risks associated with currency fluctuations.

Currency fluctuations may affect the costs that we incur at our operations. Gold is sold throughout the world based principally on a U.S. dollar price, but the majority of our operating expenses are incurred in non-U.S. dollar currencies. The appreciation of non-U.S. dollar currencies in those countries where we have mining operations against the U.S. dollar would increase the costs of gold production at such mining operations which could materially and adversely affect our earnings and financial condition.

Our foreign investments and operations may be subject to political and other risks.

We conduct mining, development or exploration activities primarily in Mexico and exploration activities in the United States. Our foreign mining investments are subject to the risks normally associated with the conduct of business in foreign countries. The occurrence of one or more of these risks could have a material and adverse effect on our earnings or the viability of its affected foreign operations, which could have a material and adverse effect on our future cash flows, results of operations and financial condition.

Such risks may include, among others, labour disputes, invalidation of governmental orders and permits, corruption, uncertain political and economic environments, war, civil disturbances and terrorist actions, criminal and gang related activity, illegal mining and protests, arbitrary changes in laws or policies of particular countries, foreign taxation, delays in obtaining or the inability to obtain necessary governmental permits,

opposition to mining from environmental or other non-governmental organizations, limitations on foreign ownership, limitations on the repatriation of earnings, limitations on gold exports and increased financing costs. These risks may limit or disrupt our projects, restrict the movement of funds or result in the deprivation of contract rights or the taking of property by nationalization or expropriation without fair compensation.

Certain of our projects are located in Mexico and are subject to country risks that may affect our ability to complete development work on or to operate our projects.

The Company's primary mineral activities are conducted in Mexico and will be exposed to various levels of political, economic and other risks and uncertainties. These risks include but are not limited to, hostage taking, illegal mining, fluctuations in currency exchange rates, high rates of inflation, excessive import duties and taxes on the importation of equipment, expropriation and nationalization, possible future restrictions on foreign exchange and repatriation, changes in taxation, labour and mining regulations and policies, and changing political conditions, currency controls, and government regulations that favour or require the awarding of contracts to local contractors or require foreign contractors to employ local citizens.

Changes, if any, in mining or investment policies, or shifts in political attitude in Mexico, may adversely affect the Company's operations or profitability. Current activities and future operations may be affected in varying degrees by government regulations with respect to, but not limited to, restrictions on production, price controls, export controls, currency remittance, income taxes, expropriation of property, foreign investment, maintenance of claims, environmental legislation, land use, land claims of local people, water use and mine safety.

Failure to comply strictly with applicable laws, regulations and local practices relating to mineral right applications, and tenure, could result in loss, reduction or expropriation of entitlements, or the imposition of additional local or foreign parties as joint venture partners with carried or other interests.

Mexico continues to undergo violent internal struggles between the government and organized crime with drugcartel relations and other unlawful activities. The violence has increased since 2011 with the number of kidnappings throughout Mexico rising and continuing to be of particular concern. Militarized crime has not diminished, with ongoing confrontations between Mexican security forces and drug cartels. Shootouts, attacks and illegal roadblock may occur without warning. The majority of crimes include homicides, kidnapping and extortion with the most dangerous regions centralized in specific regions of Mexico: Chihuahua, Colima, Coahuila, Durango, Guerrero, Guanajuato, Highway 45 between Leon and Irapuato, the area south of and including Highway 45D between Irapuato and Celaya, Michoacán, Morelos - the Lagunas de Zempoala National Park, Nayarit - the area within 20 km of the border with Sinaloa and Durango, City of Tepic, Nuevo León, Sinaloa, Sonora and Tamaulipas. Travel advisories continue to prohibit intercity travel at night in numerous areas due to kidnappings, car jackings and highway robberies. Queretaro for the most part remains largely unaffected and no travel advisory or restrictions are currently in effect. However small incidents still occur and although the Company is vigilant in taking additional measures to increase security and protect both personnel and property, there is no absolute guarantee that such measures will provide an adequate level of protection for the Company. The occurrence of these various factors and uncertainties cannot be accurately predicted, and could have an adverse effect on the Company's operations or future profitability.

COVID-19 Uncertainties

The precise impacts of the global emergence of Coronavirus disease (COVID-19) on the Company are currently unknown. The Company intends to conduct business as normal with modifications to personnel travel and work locations. In Mexico, there is uncertainty as to the continuing designation of mining operations as an essential service. The Company is also evaluating whether exploration work can continue at San Martin. Rules in all jurisdictions are changing rapidly and the Company will need to evaluate and evolve with measures as they are announced. Government restrictions on the movement of people and goods may cause operations, exploration work and analysis being done by the Company and its contractors to slow or cease temporarily or even permanently. Ceasing operations will have disastrous effects in all Company sectors, and may cause the Company to enact force majeure under one or more of its agreements. Such disruptions in work may cause severe negative impacts on the Company's cash flow, on staffing and personnel, on actual or self-imposed

deadlines and other adverse consequences and fiscal losses. In addition, the outbreak of COVID-19 has caused considerable disruption to the world economy and financial markets which could have a materially adverse impact on the ability of the Company to raise additional funding in the future and could negatively impact, among other factors, the Company's share price.

There are risks associated with our acquisition strategy.

As part of our business strategy, the Company has made acquisitions in the past. The properties we acquired are primarily in the exploration stage. There is no assurance that a commercially viable mineral deposit exists on any of our other exploration properties and further exploration is required before we can evaluate whether any exist and, if so, whether it would be economically and legally feasible to develop or exploit those resources. Even if we complete our current exploration program and we are successful in identifying a mineral deposit, we would be required to spend substantial funds on further drilling and engineering studies before we could know whether that mineral deposit will constitute a reserve (a reserve is a commercially viable mineral deposit).

On March 26, 2018, the Company announced that it was narrowing its focus to production oriented assets in Mexico and was seeking the sale or joint venture of its non-core assets, comprised primarily of our exploration properties.

The Company cannot assure that it can complete any sale or joint venture that it pursues, or is pursuing, on favourable terms, or that any of these business arrangements will ultimately benefit the Company. If not successful or if forced into "fire-sales" in disposing of its properties, these non-core assets acquired by the Company in prior years could have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition.

We are reliant on our current management team.

The success of our operations and activities is dependent to a significant extent on the efforts and abilities of our management including Robert Eadie, Chief Executive Officer & President, Gary Arca, Chief Financial Officer and Salvador Garcia, Chief Operating Officer. Investors must be willing to rely to a significant extent on management's discretion and judgment. We do not have in place formal programs for succession of management and training of management. We do not maintain key employee insurance on any of our employees. The loss of one or more of these key employees, if not replaced, could adversely affect our operations.

We compete for access to qualified employees and contractors.

At April 30, 2021, we employed or contracted the services of approximately 244 persons (255 in 2020), including staff at the minesite. We compete with other mining companies in connection with the recruitment and retention of qualified employees. At the present time, a sufficient supply of qualified workers is available for our operations. The continuation of such supply depends upon a number of factors, including, principally, the demand occasioned by other projects. There can be no assurance that we will continue to be able to retain or attract qualified employees. There is a risk that increased labour costs could have a material adverse effect on our operating costs.

Dilution of Shareholders' Interests as a Result of Issuances of Additional Shares

Depending on the outcome of the Company's exploration programs and mining operations, the Company may issue additional shares to finance additional programs and mining operations or to acquire additional properties. In the event that the Company is required to issue additional shares or decides to enter into joint ventures with other parties in order to raise financing through the sale of equity securities, investors' interests in the Company will be diluted and investors may suffer dilution in their net book value per share depending on the price at which such securities are sold.

Risks Related to Our Company

Our Articles of Incorporation indemnify our officers and directors against all costs, charges and expenses incurred by them.

Our Articles of Incorporation contain provisions limiting the liability of our officers and directors for their acts, receipts, negligence or defaults and for any other loss, damage or expense incurred by them which occurs during the execution of their duties as officers or directors of our Company, unless they failed to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our Company. Such limitations on liability may reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our officers and directors and may discourage or deter our shareholders from suing our officers and directors based upon breaches of their duties to our Company, though such an action, if successful, might otherwise have been of benefit to our Company and our shareholders.

Risks Relating to our Securities

The prior registration of our common stock under section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 was revoked pursuant to section 12(j) of that Act due to our failure to comply with our reporting obligations. We have re-registered under the Act and our registration statement became effective on October 11, 2016. If, in the future, we fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the SEC could initiate proceedings to once again revoke our registration, and broker-dealers in the United States would thereafter be unable to effect transactions in our Company's common shares.

Trading in our common shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange and the OTCQB is limited and sporadic, making it difficult for our shareholders to sell their shares or liquidate their investments.

Our common shares are currently listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol "SAM" and on the OTCQB under the symbol "SHVLF". The trading price of our common shares has been and may continue to be subject to wide fluctuations. Trading prices of our common shares may fluctuate in response to a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control. In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for base metal companies has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of such companies. These broad market and industry factors may adversely affect the market price of our shares, regardless of our operating performance. If you invest in our common shares, you could lose some or all of your investment.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class-action litigation has often been instituted. Such litigation, if instituted, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources.

We do not expect to declare or pay any dividends in the immediate future.

Although we declared dividends in 2014, we do not anticipate paying any such dividends for the foreseeable future.

U.S. investors may not be able to enforce their civil liabilities against us or our directors, controlling persons and officers.

It may be difficult to bring and enforce suits against us. Some of our directors and officers are residents of countries other than the United States. Consequently, it may be difficult for United States investors to effect service of process in the United States upon those directors or officers who are not residents of the United States, or to realize in the United States upon judgments of any court of the United States.

Trading of our stock may be restricted by the SEC's "Penny Stock" regulations which may limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission has adopted regulations which generally define "penny stock" to be any equity security that has a market price (as defined) of less than US\$5.00 per share or an exercise price of less than US\$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. Although the company meets the net tangible asset exception to the definition of a penny stock, many brokers nonetheless maintain that any stock under \$5.00 and not trading on a national securities exchange are still considered penny stocks. Therefore, our securities are covered by the penny stock rules, which impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell to persons other than established customers and "accredited investors." The term "accredited investor" refers generally to institutions with assets in excess of US\$5,000,000 or individuals with a net worth in excess of US\$1,000,000 (exclusive of the value of a principal residence; and either individually or jointly with the individual's spouse) or annual income exceeding US\$200,000 in each of the two most recent years or US\$300,000 jointly with their spouse for those years.

The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document in a form prepared by the SEC which provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks in the penny stock market. The broker-dealer must also provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker-dealer and its salesperson in the transaction and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer's account. The bid and offer quotations, and the broker-dealer and salesperson compensation information, must be given to the customer orally or in writing prior to effecting the transaction and must be given to the customer in writing before or with the customer's confirmation.

In addition, the penny stock rules require that prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from these rules, the broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement to the transaction.

These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for the stock that is subject to these penny stock rules. Consequently, these penny stock rules may affect the ability of broker-dealers to trade our securities. We believe that the penny stock rules discourage investor interest in, and limit the marketability of, our common stock.

Item 4 Information on our Company

A. History and Development of our Company

Our governing corporate legislation is the British Columbia *Business Corporations Act* (the "Act"). We incorporated under the former *Company Act* (British Columbia) on October 17, 1980, under the name Omnibus Resources Inc. On September 10, 1981, Omnibus Resources Inc. changed its name to Berle Oil Corporation. On May 31, 1983 Berle Oil Corporation changed its name to Berle Resources Ltd. On August 6, 1987 Berle Resources Ltd. changed its name to Eagle Pass Resources Ltd. On September 17, 1992 Eagle Pass Resources Ltd. changed its name to Starcore Resources Ltd. On February 2, 2004 Starcore Resources Ltd. changed its name to Starcore International Ventures Ltd. Changed its name to Starcore International Mines Ltd.

Our principal place of business is located at Suite 750 - 580 Hornby Street, Box 113, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6C 3B6. Our telephone number at this address is: (604) 602-4935.

Our common shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol "SAM", on the OTCQB under the symbol "SHVLF" and on the Frankfurt Stock Exchange under the symbol "V4JA".

B. Our Business Overview

We are in the mineral resource business. The mineral resource business generally consists of three stages: exploration, development and production. We are a mineral resource company with projects in various stages. Mineral resource companies that are engaged in the extraction of a known mineral resource are in the production stage. We fall in this category with our principal property, the San Martin Mine in Queretaro, Mexico, where we are engaged in extracting and processing gold and silver. The San Martin Mine is our primary source of operating cash flows.

In prior years, we were also engaged in acquiring exploration assets in North America directly and through corporate acquisitions. Some of our projects are in the exploration stage because our exploration activities on the project lands have not yet identified mineral resources in commercially exploitable quantities.

Acquisition of Creston Moly

On February 19, 2015, Starcore completed the acquisition of all of the shares of Creston from Deloitte Restructuring Inc., in its capacity as trustee in bankruptcy of Mercator Minerals Ltd., at a purchase price of CDN\$2 million. Creston was formerly a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mercator Minerals Ltd., who acquired Creston in June 2011 in a cash-and-shares deal valuing Creston at approximately CDN\$194 million. Creston is a British Columbia company that owns, through its subsidiaries, a 100% interest in the following three molybdenum-copper mineral projects: (i) the El Creston Project located in Sonora, Mexico; (ii) the Ajax Project located in British Columbia, Canada; and (iii) the Moly Brook Project located in Newfoundland, Canada. See "Mineral Properties".

Sierra Rosario: Sinaloa.

Located within the historically productive Sierra Madre Occident geological province in the northern Mexican state of Sinaloa, the Sierra Rosario property consists of two large mineral exploration concessions totaling 978.57 hectares. In February 2018, the Company sold this property for US\$100,000 and an additional 1% NSR.

Private Placement

On June 18, 2018, the Company announced that it had completed a private placement of secured bonds in the aggregate principal amount of CDN\$3 million (the "Bonds"). The Bonds bore interest at 8% per annum, payable on maturity, and matured on June 18, 2020. The Bonds were secured by a charge over all of the Company's and its subsidiaries' assets.

Following conditional acceptance from the Toronto Stock Exchange, the Company issued 3,000,000 warrants to the bond holders, each warrant entitling the bond holders to acquire one share of Starcore at a price of \$0.20, expiring on June 18, 2021.

The Bonds were sold pursuant to exemptions from the prospectus requirement of Canadian securities legislation and were subject to a statutory four month hold period which expired on October 19, 2018. The Bonds were not and will not be listed on any market or exchange. The Bonds have not been registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and were not offered or sold in the United States.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds were added to general working capital.

On June 10, 2020 the Company paid out the Bonds in the principal amount of Cdn\$3 million, plus accrued interest of CAD\$235,410, ahead of the Bonds' June 18, 2020, maturity date.

Salary Reductions

On May 16, 2019, the Company reported that Starcore management had agreed to take a 25% reduction in salary effective May 1, 2019. The agreement to reduce the current contracts with Robert Eadie, CEO, Gary Arca, CFO and Salvador Garcia, COO has been amended to provide for the 25% reduction and to increase the term to April 30, 2022 from July 31, 2020. The reductions to the CEO, CFO and COO will result in annual savings to the Company of approximately \$250,000.

43-101 Filing

On December 2, 2019, the Company filed a technical report authored by Erme Enriquez, C.P.G., B.Sc., M.Sc. entitled "Reserves and Resources in the San Martin Mine, Queretaro State, Mexico as of September 30, 2019" dated October 30, 2019 (the "Technical Report").

Revenues: See Item 5(A) "Operating Results"

Principal Market

Gold and silver doré in the form of bullion that is produced from our San Martin Mine is shipped primarily to a refinery in Europe. We also have a contract and the ability to ship to a refinery in the United States of America to mitigate the potential impact of unrelated problems that could arise using a lone refinery such as strikes or other issues. The terms of the refinery contracts provide for payment of 99.25% to 99.9% of the gold and 99.25% to 99.5% of the silver content with treatment charges of 0.30 to 0.75/troy oz of doré and refining charges of 0.30 to 0.75/troy oz of gold. Payment is due 0.750 business days following receipt of the bullion at the refinery and based on the spot price when settled.

The San Martin doré is a clean product with few impurities. There are numerous refineries around the world available to refine the doré.

We have not yet identified any commercially viable mineral deposit on any of our exploration properties, and metal prices are currently not economically attractive for one of our projects nearing the development stage. We expect that the principal markets for any of these other properties - should they be successful and be put into production - would consist of metals refineries and base metal traders and dealers.

Seasonality of our Business

The San Martin Mine operates year-round. In general, the mine does not operate on Sundays although at times overtime is required in the mine to meet production targets. The mine operates with 3 shifts, 8 hours each, six days a week. Administration personnel at the mine work Monday to Friday.

Exploration activities at all of our properties can be conducted year-round.

Patents and Licenses; Industrial, Commercial and Financial Contracts; and New Manufacturing Processes

We are not dependent on any patented or licensed processes or technology, or on any industrial, commercial or financial contract, or on any new manufacturing processes.

Competitive Conditions

We compete with other mining companies for the acquisition of mineral interests and for the recruitment and retention of qualified employees. Some of our competitors have greater financial resources and technical facilities than our Company. While we compete with these other exploration companies in the effort to locate and acquire mineral resource properties, we will not compete with them for the removal or sales of mineral products from our properties if we should eventually discover the presence of them in quantities sufficient to

make production economically feasible. Readily available markets exist worldwide for the sale of mineral products. Therefore, we will likely be able to sell any mineral products that we identify and produce.

Governmental Regulations

Various levels of governmental controls and regulations address, among other things, the environmental impact of mineral exploration and mineral processing operations, and establish requirements for decommissioning of mineral exploration properties after operations have ceased. With respect to the regulation of mineral exploration and processing, legislation and regulations in various jurisdictions establish performance standards, air and water quality emission standards, and other design or operational requirements for various aspects of the operations, including health and safety standards. Legislation and regulations also establish requirements for decommissioning, reclamation and rehabilitation of mineral exploration properties following the cessation of operations and may require that some former mineral properties be managed for long periods of time.

In North America, our production, processing and exploration activities are subject to various levels of federal and state laws and regulations in the countries where we have a presence. These laws and regulations relate to protection of the environment, including requirements for closure and reclamation of mineral exploration properties. In North America, these laws and regulations include the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act, the Endangered Species Act, the Federal Land Policy and Management Act, the National Environmental Policy Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and the equivalents of these federal laws that have been adopted by the state of Nevada.

In addition, we are subject to Mexican mining laws and their laws protecting ecological balance and the environment.

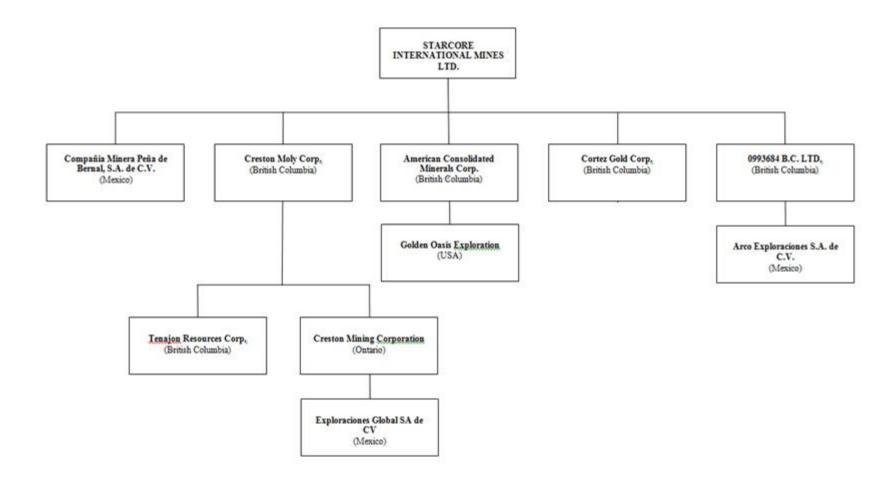
C. Organizational Structure

The following table sets forth all of our material subsidiaries, their jurisdictions of incorporation and the percentage of voting securities beneficially owned or controlled by the Company.

| Name of Subsidiary | Jurisdiction of Incorporation | Percentage Ownership |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Compañia Minera Peña de Bernal, S.A. de C.V. ¹ | Mexico | 100%² |
| Creston Moly Corp. | British Columbia | 100% |
| American Consolidated Minerals Corp. | British Columbia | 100% |
| Cortez Gold Corp. | British Columbia | 100% |
| 0993684 BC Ltd. | British Columbia | 100% |
| Golden Oasis Exploration ⁽³⁾ | Nevada | 100% |
| Tenajon Resources Corp. | British Columbia | 100%4 |
| Creston Mining Corporation | Ontario | 100%4 |
| Exploraciones Global S.A. de C.V. | Mexico | 100%5 |
| Arco Exploraciones S.A. de C.V. | Mexico | 100%6 |

 Bernal, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Starcore, holds the title to the San Martin Mine in Queretaro, Mexico.

- 2. To comply with Mexican corporate legislation, one share of Bernal is held of record by Mr. Robert Eadie, the CEO of Starcore, for the benefit of Starcore. All economic benefits of this share ownership accrue to Starcore.
- 3. Subsequent to the year end, in consideration of US\$100,000, IM Exploration Inc. acquired Golden Oasis Exploration. See Item 4 Information on our Company D. Property, Plants and Equipment Other Properties Toiyabe Property, Nevada, USA
- 4. Tenajon Resources Corp. and Creston Mining Corporation are wholly-owned by Creston Moly Corp., which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Starcore.
- 5. Exploraciones Global S.A. de C.V. is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Creston Mining Corp. (Ontario). It holds the 100% interest in the El Creston molybdenum property located in the State of Sonora, Mexico. To comply with Mexican corporate legislation, four shares of Exploraciones are held of record by Mr. Robert Eadie, the CEO of Starcore, for the benefit of Starcore. All economic benefits of this share ownership accrue to Starcore.
- 6. Arco Exploraciones S.A. de C.V. is a wholly owned subsidiary of 0993684 BC Ltd. and is our leasing and projects company in Mexico. To comply with Mexican corporate legislation, one share of Arco is held of record by Mr. Robert Eadie, the CEO of Starcore, for the benefit of Starcore. All economic benefits of this share ownership accrue to Starcore.



D. Property, Plant and Equipment

- a. San Martin Mine, Queretaro, Mexico: Compañia Minera Peña de Bernal, S.A. de C.V., a wholly owned Starcore subsidiary, holds the mining concessions covering 12,991.78 ha (2021) 5,588.5782 ha (2020) at the San Martin Project in the State of Querétaro. The mining concessions include seven underground mining units and four units under exploration. Luismin (now "Goldcorp Mexico") operated the mine from 1993 to January, 2007 when it was purchased by our Company. We have been mining at San Martin at a rate of approximately 300,000 tonnes per year. We expect to continue to operate the mine as we convert resources to reserves. Historically, the mine has typically maintained at least two years of reserves for operations.
- b. Our executive office is located at Suite 750 580 Hornby Street, Box 113, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6C 3B6. We lease a 2,264 square foot office, with total rent and common costs for this space being \$107,724.84 per year from May 2020 to April 2022, increasing to \$110,102.04 per year from May 2022 to April 2024, and \$112,429.24 for the year May 2024 to April 2025. The lease expires on April 30, 2025. This office space accommodates all of our executive and administrative personnel and we believe that it is adequate for our current needs. Should we require additional space, we believe that such space can be secured on commercially reasonable terms. See Item 5(F) for office lease obligations.

Mineral Properties

San Martin Mine, Queretaro, Mexico

Except as indicated below, the following description of the San Martin Mine has been extracted from the technical report entitled "Reserves and Resources in the San Martin Mine, Queretaro State, Mexico as of September 30, 2019" issued on October 30, 2019, (the "Technical Report"). The Technical Report was prepared for Starcore in accordance with National Instrument 43-101 ("NI 43-101") by Erme Enriquez C.P.G., B.Sc, M.Sc., who is independent. The Technical Report is effective as at September 30, 2019.

The following table is a summary of mine production statistics for the San Martin mine for the years ended April 30, 2021 and 2020. Although the mine reduced operations to 620 tons per day, the continued strength of the US dollar has resulted in profitable operational results even with the recently declining mill head grade. Production for the year ended April 30, 2021 was 225,461 tonnes at an average head grade of 1.63 g/t gold and 24.7 g/t silver.

| | Unit of measure | Actual results for period ended April 30, 2021 | Actual results for period ended April 30, 2020 |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Mine production of gold in Doré | ounces | 10,475 | 11,752 |
| Mine production of silver in Doré | ounces | 103,424 | 121,825 |
| Total mine production – equivalent ounces | ounces | 11,797 | 13,112 |
| Silver to gold equivalency ratio | | 78.28 | 89.6 |
| Mine gold grade | grams/tonne | 1.63 | 1.82 |
| Mine silver grade | grams/tonne | 24.7 | 30.5 |
| Mine gold recovery | percent | 88 | 88 |
| Mine silver recovery | percent | 57 | 54 |
| Milled | tonnes | 225,504 | 229,830 |
| Mine development, preparation and exploration | Meters | 7,426 | 6,096 |
| Mine operating cash cost per tonne milled | US dollars/tonne | 55 | 65 |
| Mine operating cash cost per equivalent ounce | US dollars/ounces | 1,056 | 1,149 |
| Number of employees and contractors at minesite | | 244 | 251 |

Location

The San Martin mine is located 47 kilometres, in a straight line, northeast of Queretaro City, Queretaro State, on local road No.100 and about 250 kilometres NW of Mexico City, near the towns of Tequisquiapan and Ezequiel Montes. The San Martin underground mine has been in operation since 1993.

The San Martin Mine complex consists of 8 mining claims that cover 12,991.7805 hectares (2021) (reported as 5,588.5782 hectares in 2020 due to an application to reduce the surface area, application has since been withdrawn.



The following table summarizes the mining concessions comprising the San Martin Mine property.

| No. | Concession | F | T:41- | Term of Co | oncession | | 2020 Annual Taxes (Pesos) | |
|-----|-------------------------|-------------|--------|------------|------------|----------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| on | Name | Exp. | Title | From | То | Hectares | 1st Sem | 2nd Sem |
| Map | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | San Martin 2 | 321.1/6-72 | 191134 | 29/04/1991 | 28/04/2041 | 190.7972 | \$32,480 | \$32,480 |
| 2 | San Martin | 321.1/6-71 | 191423 | 19/12/1991 | 18/12/2041 | 132.0818 | \$22,485 | \$22,485 |
| 3 | La Trinidad | 6/1.3/276 | 204824 | 13/05/1997 | 13/05/2047 | 2,610.7224 | \$444,424 | \$444,424 |
| 4 | San Martin Fracc. A. | 6/1.3/00409 | 215262 | 14/02/2002 | 13/02/2052 | 37.1099 | \$6,318 | \$6,318 |
| 5 | San Martin Fracc. B. | 6/1.3/00411 | 215263 | 14/02/2002 | 13/02/2052 | 22.8901 | \$3,897 | \$3,897 |
| 6 | San Martin Fracc. C.(1) | 6/1.3/00412 | 215264 | 14/02/2002 | 13/02/2052 | 1,185.8658 (2) | \$201,870 | \$201,870 |

| 7 | San Martin 3 | 6/1.3/00410 | 215301 | 14/02/2002 | 13/02/2052 | 60.0000 | \$10,214 | \$10,214 |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------|--------|------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 8 | San Martín Cuatro ⁽¹⁾ | 065/15357 | 221844 | 02/04/2004 | 01/04/2054 | 1,349.1110(3) | \$229,660 | \$229,660 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| TOT | TOTAL | | | | | | \$951,348.00 | \$951,348.00 |

- (1) Claims San Martin Fracc. C, Title 215264 and San Martin Cuatro, Title 221844 are reverting to their original surface areas. The application for reduction for each of the claims, which was filed with the Mexican Mining Bureau (Dirección General de Minas) in 2020, has been withdrawn.
- (2) San Martin Fracc. C's surface will revert to its original surface area of 3,182.5644 has. instead of 1,185.8558 has., and 2021 payments will be made based on the original surface area.
- (3) San Martin Cuatro's surface will revert to its original surface of 6,755.6145 has. instead of 1,349.1140 has., and 2021 payments will be made based on the original surface area.

Compañía Minera Peña de Bernal, SA de CV San Martin Mine Project Historical Production 1993-April 30, 2021

| Year | Tonnas | Gra | ade | Production | | | |
|----------------|-----------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|-----------|--|
| rear | Tonnes | Au (g/t) | Ag (g/t) | Oz Au | Oz Ag | Oz Au Eq. | |
| 1993 | 28,267 | 2.53 | 60 | 1,387 | 24,463 | 1,707 | |
| 1994 | 134,118 | 3.19 | 35 | 13,179 | 81,605 | 14,298 | |
| 1995 | 146,774 | 3.40 | 38 | 16,172 | 180,459 | 17,068 | |
| 1996 | 187,691 | 3.40 | 44 | 19,553 | 155,160 | 21,620 | |
| 1997 | 219,827 | 3.27 | 43 | 22,016 | 174,013 | 24,570 | |
| 1998 | 224,279 | 3.45 | 50 | 23,680 | 210,680 | 27,539 | |
| 1999 | 242,295 | 3.46 | 46 | 25,852 | 194,110 | 29,624 | |
| 2000 | 284,490 | 3.61 | 54 | 31,209 | 245,310 | 35,571 | |
| 2001 | 287,520 | 3.76 | 65 | 32,773 | 330,217 | 38,068 | |
| 2002 | 268,451 | 4.26 | 71 | 35,634 | 370,406 | 41,124 | |
| 2003 | 276,481 | 4.29 | 82 | 36,438 | 464,947 | 42,692 | |
| 2004 | 272,734 | 4.47 | 83 | 36,935 | 458,681 | 44,377 | |
| 2005 | 282,392 | 3.92 | 65 | 32,814 | 349,071 | 38,543 | |
| 2006 | 278,914 | 2.82 | 52 | 22,004 | 235,806 | 26,529 | |
| 2007 | 252,400 | 3.34 | 49 | 25,232 | 224,714 | 29,606 | |
| 2008 | 266,600 | 2.50 | 33 | 18,733 | 159,877 | 21,367 | |
| 2009 | 272,856 | 2.43 | 33 | 19,171 | 167,827 | 21,696 | |
| 2010 | 275,290 | 2.03 | 30 | 15,492 | 163,489 | 18,156 | |
| 2011 | 296,845 | 2.14 | 39 | 17,694 | 267,237 | 23,736 | |
| 2012 | 309,796 | 2.09 | 25 | 16,197 | 160,678 | 19,213 | |
| 2013 | 306,941 | 2.66 | 24 | 22,247 | 129,861 | 24,425 | |
| 2014 | 311,210 | 2.35 | 22 | 20,062 | 112,010 | 21,755 | |
| 2015 | 309,565 | 2.09 | 20 | 17,903 | 104,767 | 19,319 | |
| 2016 | 286,278 | 1.94 | 16 | 14,606 | 68,463 | 15,547 | |
| 2017 | 259,709 | 1.69 | 13 | 11,563 | 54,287 | 12,246 | |
| April 30 2018 | 99,067 | 1.59 | 36 | 4,410.96 | 64,459.38 | 5,218.98 | |
| April 30, 2019 | 314,347 | 1.62 | 39 | 13,651 | 224,544 | 16,393 | |
| April 30, 2020 | 229,830 | 1.85 | 30 | 11,752 | 121,825 | 13,112 | |
| April 30, 2021 | 225,504 | 1.63 | 24.7 | 10,475 | 103,424 | 11,797 | |
| TOTALS | 6,836,124 | 2.82 | 42 | 588,835 | 5,602,390 | 676,917 | |

- Resources are valid as of April 30, 2021 as defined by end of month April 2021 topography.
- ☐ Measured, Indicated and Inferred resource cut-off grades were 1.66 g/t gold equivalent at San Martín.
- Mineral resources are not mineral reserves and do not have demonstrated economic viability. There is no certainty that all or any part of the mineral resources estimated will be converted into mineral reserves.
- ☐ Metallurgical recoveries were 88% gold and 55% silver.
- \Box Gold equivalents are based on a 1:75.00 gold: silver ratio. Au Eq= gAu/t + (gAg/t ÷ 75.00)
- □ Price assumptions are \$1800 per ounce for gold and \$24.00 per ounce for silver for resource cutoff calculations.
- ☐ Mineral resources are estimated exclusive of and in addition to mineral reserves.
- Resources are constrained by a conceptual underground mining using parameters summarized in section.
- Resources were estimated by Starcore and reviewed by Erme Enriquez CPG.
- Mineral Resources that are not Mineral Reserves do not have demonstrated economic viability.

The Total Proven and Probable Mineral Reserves at the San Martin mine as of April 30, 2021 estimated by Starcore and reviewed by Erme Enriquez are 1,224,030 tonnes at a grade of 1.99 g Au/t and 19 g Ag/t.

| Compañía Minera Peña de Bernal, SA de CV | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---------------|--------------------|---------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Mineral Reserve San Martin Mine | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (as of Ap | ril 30, 2021) | ı | | | | | | |
| Catagoni | Tonnes | Gra | de | Total Contained oz | | | | | | |
| Category | lonnes | (g Au/t) | (g Ag/t) | (oz Au) | (oz Ag) | (oz Au Eq) | | | | |
| Proven | 104,524 | 2.66 | 42 | 8,935 | 136,884 | 10,822 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Probable | 1,119,507 | 1.93 | 17 | 69,368 | 599,564 | 77,631 | | | | |
| | T | _ | | ı | | T | | | | |
| Total Reserves | 1,224,030 | 1.99 | 19 | 78,303 | 736,448 | 88,453 | | | | |

- $\hfill \square$ Reserve cut-off grades are based on a 1.66 g/t gold equivalent.
- ☐ Metallurgical Recoveries were 88% gold and 55% silver.
- ☐ Mining Recoveries of 90% were applied.
- ☐ Minimum mining widths were 1.5 meters.
- □ Dilution factors is 20%. Dilution factors are calculated based on internal stope dilution calculations.
- Gold equivalents are based on a 1:75.00 gold silver ratio. Au Eq= $gAu/t + (gAg/t \div 75.00)$
- Price assumptions are \$1800 per ounce for gold and \$24 per ounce for silver.
- ☐ Mineral resources are estimated exclusive of and in addition to mineral reserves.
- Resources were estimated by Starcore and reviewed by Erme Enriquez C.P.G.
- Dilution factor is 20%. Dilution factors are calculated based on historical internal stope dilution calculations.
- Reserves are exclusive of the indicated and measured resources.

Technical Report - see attached Exhibit 15.1

Cautionary Note to Investors Concerning Estimates of Mineral Resources

The Technical Report and related sections use the terms "proven mineral reserve" and "probable mineral reserve", as permitted under Canadian reporting standards. For United States reporting purposes, SEC Industry Guide 7 applies different standards in order to classify mineralization as a reserve. As a result, the definitions of proven and probable reserves applicable under Canadian reporting standards differ from the definitions in the SEC Industry Guide 7. Accordingly, mineral reserve estimates calculated in accordance with Canadian standards may not qualify as "reserves" under SEC standards.

In addition, the Technical Report and related sections also use the term "inferred mineral resources". While this term is recognized and required by Canadian regulations, the SEC does not recognize it. "Inferred mineral resources" have a great amount of uncertainty as to their existence, and great uncertainty as to their economic and legal feasibility. It cannot be assumed that all or any part of a mineral resource will ever be upgraded to a higher category. Under Canadian rules, estimates of inferred mineral resources may not form the basis of economic studies, except in rare cases. Investors are cautioned not to assume that all or any part of an inferred resource exists, or is economically or legally mineable.

Exploration Update

This section has been prepared by Salvador Garcia, P. Eng., COO of the Company, and a qualified person for the purposes of NI 43-101.

For the year ended April 30, 2021, the San Martin plant achieved 88 % recovery of gold and 57 % of silver from the 225,504 tonnes milled during the fiscal year. Head grades averaged 1.63 g/t gold and 24.7 g/t silver resulting in 11,797 equivalent gold ounces of production during the fiscal year. Equivalent gold ounce calculation is based on the actual daily average gold: silver ratio of 1 to 89.6 during the fiscal year.

For the period ended April 30, 2020, surface and underground exploration programs were conducted using both company and contractor drill rigs. Between May 1, 2020 until April 30, 2021, a total of 7,680 exploration meters were drilled using the company's drill rigs.

The exploration highlights during the year at the San Martin mine include three positive drill holes in section 28 of the mine. The potential to find additional mineralization exists to the east, where it is open for 700 meters.

| SAN MARTIN DRILL HOLE HIGHLIGHTS | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | WIDTH | ASSAYS | | | | | | |
| HOLE ID | TRUE (M) | Au g/t | Ag g/t | | | | | |
| DC2820-214 | 1.92 | 2.1 | 57 | | | | | |
| DC2820-215 | 2.47 | 2.4 | 21 | | | | | |
| DC2820-217 | 1.32 | 4.7 | 14 | | | | | |

In the San Jose II mine near to surface, a new body was intercepted on the hanging wall of San Jose vein, where we have drilled 14 positive holes. The vertical potential is open to the east, where it will be the next target for the incoming months.

| SAN JOSE II DRILL HOLE HIGHLIGHTS | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | WIDTH | ASSAYS | | | | | | |
| HOLE ID | TRUE (M) | Au g/t | Ag g/t | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-70 | 0.77 | 1.6 | 26 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-71 | 0.83 | 1.8 | 45 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-72 | 5.35 | 1.9 | 51 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-73 | 5.63 | 1.0 | 23 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-74 | 1.68 | 0.9 | 7 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-75 | 6.85 | 1.5 | 41 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-76 | 4.57 | 1.5 | 18 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-77 | 4.76 | 0.6 | 15 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-81 | 7.42 | 1.5 | 21 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-83 | 2.14 | 3.5 | 43 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-84 | 0.89 | 1.2 | 6 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-91 | 2.70 | 1.2 | 48 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-92 | 0.70 | 0.7 | 10 | | | | | |
| DCSJ21-94 | 1.11 | 1.2 | 27 | | | | | |

In the northwest part of the San Martin mine, at an elevation of 1970 meters, a manto of breccia was intercepted, resulting in seven positive drill holes. The diamond drill hole exploration is continuing northwest of current operations where potential to find addition mineralization is open for more than 700 meters.

| SAN MARTIN NORTHWEST DRILL HOLE HIGHLIGHTS | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| | WIDTH | ASSAYS | | | | | |
| HOLE ID | TRUE (M) | Au g/t | Ag g/t | | | | |
| DC3120-162 | 2.98 | 4.4 | 30 | | | | |
| DC3120-163 | 0.92 | 1.8 | 19 | | | | |
| DC3120-165 | 1.60 | 8.3 | 94 | | | | |
| DC3121-166 | 7.25 | 1.7 | 24 | | | | |
| DC3121-167 | 2.05 | 2.1 | 25 | | | | |
| DC3121-168 | 0.46 | 1.0 | 51 | | | | |
| DC3121-169 | 0.88 | 2.1 | 24 | | | | |

The Company continues to explore through the development of drifts to convert resources into reserves.

Other Mineral Properties

In addition to our principal property, the San Martin Mine, we have several other mineral interests in exploration properties, as summarized below, which we do not consider to be material to our operations at this time or have been sold or discontinued. These include three molybdenum-copper exploration projects that we acquired through our acquisition of Creston Moly Corp. ("Creston Moly") from Deloitte Restructuring Inc., in its capacity as trustee in bankruptcy of Mercator Minerals Ltd., in February 2015 for a purchase price of Cdn\$2 million – namely, the El Creston Project in Mexico, the Ajax Project in British Columbia and the Moly Brook Project in Newfoundland (abandoned in 2019).

Creston Moly, a British Columbia company, was formerly a wholly-owned subsidiary of Mercator Minerals, who acquired Creston Moly in 2011 in a cash-and-shares deal valuing Creston Moly at approximately Cdn\$194 million.

o El Creston Project, Sonora, Mexico

The El Creston molybdenum property is located in the State of Sonora, Mexico, 175 kilometres south of the US Border and 145 kilometers northeast of the city of Hermosillo. Creston Moly's indirect wholly-owned subsidiary, Exploraciones Global S.A. de C.V. ("Exploraciones Global"), is the registered holder of the El Creston property. Exploraciones Global purchased the claims comprising the El Creston property from the previous owners. The property is known to host several zones of porphyry-style molybdenum copper mineralization.

| | El Creston Project, Sonora, Mexico | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Tenure Numbe r | Claim Name | Owner/ Interest | Underl ying Royalt y | Tenure Type/ Tenure Sub Type | Area (ha) | Issue Date/ Present Expiry Date | Required Holding Expenses | Property Surface Rights | Ownership | | | |
| 219813 | Meztli | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining Exploration | 89 | 16/04/2003 15/04//2053 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | 4,529 hectares 100% Owned acquired through purchase from local landowner s and Ejido. 573 hectares leased for 30 years with exclusive option to purchase | Ejido and local landowners | | | |
| 220332 | Meztli 1 | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining Exploration | 8 | 16/07/2003 15/07/2053 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | Part of above | As above | | | |
| 222321 | Lorenia | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining Exploration | 138 | 25/06/2004 24/06/2054 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | Part of above | As above | | | |
| 222700 | Alma | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining Exploration | 359 | 13/08/2004 12/08/2054 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | Part of above | As above | | | |
| 223111 | Letty | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining Exploration | 391.5093 | 15/10/2004 14/10/2054 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | Part of above | As above | | | |
| 225638 | Meztli 2 | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining Exploration | 1455.9816 | 30/09/2005 29/09/2055 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | Part of above | As above | | | |
| 229984 | Meztli 6 | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining | 0.0032 | 04/07/2007 03/07/2057 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | Part of above | As above | | | |
| 243807 | Meztli 4 Reduc- cion | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining | 8465.044 | 05/12/2014 09/07/2057 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | Part of above | As above | | | |

| | El Creston Project, Sonora, Mexico | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|--|--|
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tenure | | Owner/ | Underl | Tenure Type/ | Area (ha) | Issue Date/ | Required | Property | Ownership | | |
| Numbe | Claim | Interest | ying | Tenure Sub | | Present | Holding | Surface | | | |
| r | Name | | Royalt | Type | | Expiry Date | Expenses | Rights | | | |
| | | | y | | | | | | | | |
| 231151 | Meztli 3 | Exploraciones Global/ 100% | 3% NSR | Concession/ Mining | 457.0564 | 18/01/2008 17/01/2058 | Taxes to be paid semi-annually. Notice of Work form filed by May 30 th | Part of above | As above | | |

Sierra Rosario: Sinaloa.

Located within the historically productive Sierra Madre Occident geological province in the northern Mexican state of Sinaloa, the Sierra Rosario property consists of two large mineral exploration concessions totalling 978.57 hectares. On February 2018, the Company sold this property for US\$100,000 and an additional 1% NSR.

Ajax Project, British Columbia.

The Ajax molybdenum property is comprised of 1,718 hectares and is located 13 km north of Alice Arm, British Columbia. The Ajax property, one of North America's largest undeveloped molybdenum deposits occupying a surface area of approximately 600 by 650 metres, is in the advanced stage of exploration.

Creston Moly's wholly-owned subsidiary, Tenajon Resources Corp. ("Tenajon Resources"), is the registered holder of the Ajax property. Tenajon Resources acquired all but one of the claims comprising the Ajax property through on line staking; the final claim, identified by tenure number 511540, was acquired by way of a claim conversion (that is, a procedure for converting manually-staked claims to computerized-staked claims).

| | Ajax Molybdenum Property, British Columbia, Canada | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Tenure Number | Claim Name | Owner/ Interest | Underlying Royalty | Tenure Type/ Tenure Sub Type | Area (ha) | Issue Date/ Present Expiry Date | Required Holding Expenses | Property Surface Rights | Ownership | | |
| 501393 | mq2 | Tenajon Resources Corp./ 100% | NONE | Claim/ Mineral Exploration | 402.28 | 12/01/2005 14/07/2021 | No work required until 2021. No gov't fees | None | Govern- ment | | |
| 504775 | mq3 | Tenajon Resources Corp/ 100% | NONE | Claim/ Mineral Exploration | 255.99 | 25/01/2005 27/07/2021 | No work required until 2021. No gov't fees | None | Govern- ment | | |
| 504776 | mq3 | Tenajon Resources Corp/ 100% | NONE | Claim/ Mineral Exploration | 292.7 | 25/01/2005 27/07/2021 | No work required until 2021. No gov't fees | None | Govern- ment | | |

| | Ajax Molybdenum Property, British Columbia, Canada | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Tenure Number | Claim Name | Owner/ Interest | Underlying Royalty | Tenure Type/ Tenure Sub Type | Area (ha) | Issue Date/ Present Expiry Date | Required Holding Expenses | Property Surface Rights | Ownership | | |
| 504782 | mq-5 | Tenajon Resources Corp/ 100% | NONE | Claim/ Mineral Exploration | 146.22 | 25/01/2005 27/07/2021 | No work required until 2021. No gov't fees | None | Govern- ment | | |
| 505618 | mq5 | Tenajon Resources Corp/ 100% | NONE | Claim/ Mineral Exploration | 256.00 | 02/02/2005 04/07/2021 | No work required until 2021. No gov't fees | None | Govern- ment | | |
| 511540 | | Tenajon Resources Corp/ 100% | NONE | Claim/ Mineral Exploration | 365.67 | 22/04/2005 09/06/2021 | No work required until 2021. No gov't fees | None | Govern- ment | | |
| | | | | Total | 1,718.86 | | | | | | |

o Moly Brook Project, Newfoundland.

Creston's Moly Brook molybdenum property located on the south coast of Newfoundland is centered 2.5 km from the outport of Grey River less than 4 kilometres from a deep water, ice free navigable fjord. During the year ended April 30, 2019, the Company decided to abandon the property and all costs associated with this property have been written off in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income.

American Consolidated Minerals Corp.

On November 20, 2014, the Company announced the approval of the proposed acquisition of American Consolidated Minerals Corp ("AJC") pursuant to a plan of arrangement (the "Transaction") by the AJC shareholders. The Transaction was completed on December 1, 2014 upon the satisfaction of all of the conditions set out in the arrangement agreement entered into by AJC and the Company on October 1, 2014, including approval by the Supreme Court of British Columbia.

o Toiyabe Property, Nevada, USA

Pursuant to the acquisition of AJC, the Company acquired the right to a 100% undivided interest, subject to a 3% NSR, in 165 mining claims located in Lander County, Nevada, United States of America ("Toiyabe") from MinQuest Inc. ("Minquest")

Consideration to be paid for the interest is USD\$900,000 (payable over 5 years commencing October 19, 2018) and the Company must incur total exploration expenditures of USD\$1,025,000 on the property (which expenses have been incurred) as agreed by MinQuest. Annual payments commencing October 19, 2018 are \$60,000 (paid), \$80,000 (paid), \$100,000 (deferred to May 31, 2021, (See below) by amending the agreement with Minquest), \$120,000, \$140,000 and \$400,000.

In summary, to complete the acquisition of a 100% interest in Toiyabe (subject to a 3% royalty), there are remaining property payments to be made of US\$760,000 over a period of 3 years to October 2023. (See news release dated July 7, 2020)

The optionor has also granted the Company the right to purchase up to one-half of the NSR (or 1.5%) on the basis of US\$2 million per each 1% of the royalty.

On May 18, 2018 Starcore filed an updated National Instrument ("NI 43-101") "Technical Report for the Toiyabe Gold Project in Lander County, Nevada", prepared by Paul D. Noland CPG dated May 11, 2018.

Highlights from the Technical Report include:

- Summary results from three drilling programs completed since the last report (2009, 2010, 2016)
- In all three drilling campaigns since the 2009 report and resource estimate, the near-surface 'Courtney' resource was expanded and enhanced.
- Drilling since the previous report has focused largely on structurally controlled, deeper and higher-grade mineralization not included in the 2009 resource estimate.
- Wider spread drilling, outside known resource areas has allowed a better understanding of the structural setting of the project.

On March 2021, the Company and IM Exploration Inc. ("IM") announced that that they had entered into a binding agreement (the "Term Sheet"), which set forth the terms for the assignment of Starcore's option to acquire a 100% interest (the "Transaction") in the Toiyabe Gold Project in Lander County, Nevada (the "Project") from Minquest Ltd. ("Minquest" or the "Optionor"). On April 22, 2021, Starcore announced it had formalized the Transaction, through an assignment and assumption agreement with IM.

Transaction Details

As consideration for the assignment of Starcore's right to acquire a 100% interest in the Project, IM has issued Starcore 4,100,000 common shares in the capital of IM (the "Consideration Shares") at a fair value at date of issuance price of \$0.19 per Consideration Shares. The Consideration Shares will be subject to a contractual escrow period of twelve (12) months following the date of issuance, with 25% being released every three (3) months, with the first release occurring no later than 3 months after the closing of the Transaction and a cash payment paid to Starcore in the amount of US\$150,000.

Subsequent to the closing of the Transaction, in consideration of US\$100,000, IM also acquired Golden Oasis Exploration, the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary in Nevada, which held the bond lodged with the Bureau of Land Management in respect of the Toiyabe property.

o Lone Ranch: Washington State, USA

The Company acquired the right to a 100% undivided interest, subject to a 3% net smelter royalty ("NSR"), in 73 mining claims located in Ferry County, Washington State, United States of America ("Lone Ranch")

from MinQuest Inc. ("MinQuest"). During the period ending October 31, 2018, the Company decided to abandon the property and all costs associated with this property have been written off in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income.

There is no assurance that a commercially viable mineral deposit exists on any of our exploration properties, or that we will be able to identify any mineral resource on any of these properties that can be developed profitably. Even if we do discover commercially exploitable levels of mineral resources on any of our properties, which is unlikely, there can be no assurance that we will be able to enter into commercial production of our mineral properties.

Sale of Altiplano Plant, Matehuala, Mexico

The Altiplano plant was the principal asset of Cortez Gold Corp., a wholly-owned Starcore subsidiary that held title to the land, equipment and permits for the operation of a processing plant situated on 20 hectares of land in Matehuala, Mexico. The land and the plant and equipment were owned by Altiplano Goldsilver, S.A. de C.V., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Cortez Gold. The facility is located within a historic mining district, in an area that is home to numerous medium-sized mining operations. The Altiplano Plant was designed to employ the dissolution treatment production process to recover precious metals from flotation concentrates. When compared to the alternative pyrometallurgical foundries, it is a cleaner process and more economical, enabling the facility to offer lower processing rates than those currently available to concentrate producers in the area. Commencement of commercial production began on November 1, 2016.

In November 2018, management announced that the capital requirements of the Altiplano facility for inventory and operations, despite improving cash flow to a small profit in the prior quarter, did not justify the continuation of these operations. The operations were placed on a maintenance status in the quarter and remaining inventories were processed and sold accordingly. After assessing the best use of the assets of Altiplano, management deemed the sale of the facility to be the best course of action for the Company.

The Company accepted an offer on July 5, 2019, to purchase 100% of the shares of Altiplano for US\$1.6 million. Terms of the transaction were filed on July 31, 2019. The stock purchase agreement requires the payment of the US\$1.6 million in instalments as to US\$0.5 million on closing (received), US\$0.5 million on August 31, 2019 (received), and US\$0.2 million each 3 months from November 30, 2019 to May 31, 2020. (All payments received.) The sale of Altiplano is now complete.

Item 5 Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations for the fiscal period ended April 30, 2021 should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes included in this Annual Report. Our financial statements included in this Annual Report were prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

A. Operating Results

Our results of operations have been, and may continue to be, affected by many factors of a global nature, including economic and market conditions, the availability of capital, the level and volatility of prices and interest rates, currency values, commodities prices and other market indices, technological changes, the availability of credit, inflation and legislative and regulatory developments. Factors of a local nature, including political, social, financial and economic stability, the availability of capital, technology, workers, engineers and management, geology and weather conditions, may also affect our results of operations. As a result of the economic and competitive factors discussed above, our results of operations may vary significantly from period to period. Except where otherwise noted, financial results are rounded to the nearest \$1,000 and are expressed in Canadian currency.

Year Ended April 30, 2021, April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019 (in thousands of audited)

| | Twelve-Month Year Ended April 30, 2021 | Twelve-Month Year Ended April 30, 2020 | Twelve-Month Year Ended April 30, 2019 |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Revenues | 11,0111.00, 2021 | | 11,0111.00, 2015 |
| Mined ore | 26,799 | 24,820 | 27,053 |
| Purchased concentrate | - | - | 5,742 |
| Total revenue | 26,799 | 24,820 | 32,795 |
| Cost of sales | | | |
| Mined ore | (16,038) | (19,150) | (22,975) |
| Purchased concentrate | - | - | (5,891) |
| Depreciation and depletion | (4,359) | (3,686) | (3,893) |
| Total cost of sales | (20,397) | (22,836) | (32,759) |
| Earnings from mining operations | 6,402 | 1,984 | 36 |
| Financing income(costs) | (148) | (554) | (311) |
| Foreign exchange gain (loss) | (697) | (369) | (125) |
| Professional and consulting fees | (738) | (1,000) | (781) |
| Management fees and salaries | (1,283) | (1,151) | (1,405) |
| Office and administration | (598) | (942) | (1,250) |
| Property investigation costs | (47) | - | (54) |
| Shareholder relations | (220) | (297) | (246) |
| Regulatory and transfer agent fees | (112) | (83) | (112) |
| Loss before taxes | 2,559 | (2,412) | (4,248) |
| Sale of Altiplano | - | (39) | - |
| Allowance for receivables | - | - | (441) |
| Other Income: Sale of San Pedrito | - | - | - |
| Other Loss: Impairment of Mining Interest | - | - | (4,804) |
| Other Loss: Loss on disposal of E&E Asset | - | - | (82) |
| Other Loss: Loss on sale of Toiyabe | (1,116) | | |
| Income tax recovery (provision) | 1,449 | (1,178) | (2,229) |

Earnings for the year 2,892 (3,629) (11,804)

Comparison April 30, 2021 to April 30, 2020

Overall, revenue from mining operations increased by \$1,979 for the year ended April 30, 2021 compared to the comparative year ended April 30, 2020, due mainly to higher gold and silver prices, partially offset by lower metal production and ore grade processed in the current year compared to the prior comparable year.

Sales of metals for mining operations for the year ended April 30, 2021 approximated 10,161 ounces of gold and 94,218 ounces of silver sold at average prices in the year of US\$1,825 and US\$25.38 per ounce, respectively. This is a decrease in sale of gold and silver ounces when compared to the prior comparable year ended April 30, 2020 where sales of metal approximated 11,357 ounces of gold and 117,148 ounces of silver, however, sold at much lower average prices of US\$1,491 per ounce for gold and US\$16.61 per ounce for silver.

The total cost of sales above includes non-cash expenses for depreciation and depletion of \$4,359 compared to \$3,686 in the prior comparable year ending April 30, 2020, which is calculated based on the units of production from the mine over the expected mine production as a denominator. This calculation is based solely on the San Martin mine proven and probable reserves and a percentage of inferred resources in accordance with the Company's policy of recognizing the value of expected Resources which will be converted to Proven and Probable Reserves, as assessed by management. The increase is largely due to an increase in amortization of the leases on mobile equipment in accordance with the change to IFRS 16, offset partially by the reduction of production tonnage calculated over the total resource.

For the year ending April 30, 2021, the Company had gross profit of \$6,402 from mine and concentrate operations compared to gross profit of \$1,984 for the year ended April 30, 2020. The higher gross profit was due mainly to the cost savings measure taken in the first two quarters of the prior year, as discussed previously, whereby the Company reduced its staff by 32% at the San Martin Mine incurring severance costs of approximately US\$600,000 related to the staff reduction. The lower tonnes processed, the higher recovery for gold, the higher overall metal prices during this period combined with the planned lower overall mine processing costs resulted in much higher gross profit from mined ore.

Other Items

Changes in other items for the year ended April 30, 2021, resulted in the following significant changes from the year ended April 30, 2020:

- Financing costs during the year decreased by \$406 primarily due to repayment of the US\$1,000 loan in the prior year fourth quarter and the repayment of the \$3,000 principal of Bonds outstanding in June of this year;
- Office and administration decreased by \$344 due to lower corporate costs relating to general regulatory administration in the current year and due to the sale of Altiplano;
- Management fees and salaries increased by \$132 mainly due to the increase in RSU/ DSU liability accrued based on the increased price of the Company's shares on the TSX;
- Foreign exchange loss increased by \$328 for the year ended April 30, 2021. The increase relates primarily to the fluctuations of the Mexican peso and Canadian dollar in relation to the US dollar, the functional currency of the mining operations, and may be realized or unrealized at the period end;
- Professional and consulting fees decreased by \$262 to \$738 for the year ended April 30, 2021. Professional fees relate primarily to charges in relations to legal, tax and audit fees and decreased mainly due to costs related to the sale of Altiplano in the prior year;
- Deferred Income Tax ("DIT") decreased by \$2,627 due mainly to the difference in asset base of the underlying amounts that determine the temporary differences from year to year.

Overall, revenue from mining operations decreased by \$7,975 for the year ended April 30, 2020 compared to the comparative year ended April 30, 2019, due mainly to lower metal production from lower tonnage processed in the current year compared to the prior comparable year, partially offset by higher gold and silver prices accounting for a total of \$2,233 of the decrease. The remaining difference is due to the loss of purchased concentrate revenue, from the amount of \$5,742 in the prior year, due to the suspension and subsequent sale of the Altiplano concentrate processing plant as well as decreased carbon concentrate processed at the San Martin mine (see section 4.2 - Sale of Altiplano Processing Plant, Matehuala, Mexico).

Sales of metals for mining operations for the year ended April 30, 2020 approximated 11,357 ounces of gold and 117,148 ounces of silver sold at average prices in the year of US\$1,491 and US\$16.61 per ounce, respectively. This is a decrease in sale of gold ounces and in silver ounces when compared to the prior comparable year ended April 30, 2019 where sales of metal approximated 13,852 ounces of gold and 229,982 ounces of silver, sold at lower average prices of US\$1,280 per ounce for gold and US\$14.89 per ounce for silver.

The total cost of sales above includes non-cash expenses for depreciation and depletion of \$3,686 compared to \$3,893 in the prior comparable year, which is calculated based on the units of production from the mine over the expected mine production as a denominator. This calculation is based solely on the San Martin mine proven and probable reserves and a percentage of inferred resources in accordance with the Company's policy of recognizing the value of expected Resources which will be converted to Proven and Probable Reserves, as assessed by management. The decrease is largely due to the reduction of production tonnage calculated over the total resource, offset partially by an increase in amortization of the leases on mobile equipment in accordance with the change to IFRS 16.

For the year ending April 30, 2020, the Company had gross profit of \$1,984 in from mine and concentrate operations compared to gross profit of \$36 for the year ended April 30, 2019. The higher gross profit was due to the cost savings measure taken in the first two quarters as discussed previously. The combination of lower tonnes processed and higher recovery for gold during this year resulted in relatively better metal production and, therefore, gross profit from mined ore as compared to the prior comparable year despite lower gross revenues.

Costs per ounce for the year ended April 30, 2020 was US\$1,149/EqOz, which is slightly higher than the average operating cash cost of US\$1,061/EqOz. during the comparable year ended April 30, 2019.

Other Items

Changes in other items for the year ended April 30, 2020, resulted in the following significant changes from the year ended April 30, 2019:

- Financing costs during the year increased by \$243 primarily due to amortization of the warrants and San Pedrito interest income received in the previous comparable year;
- Office and administration decreased by \$308 due to lower corporate costs relating to general regulatory administration in the current year and due to the sale of Altiplano;
- Management fees and salaries decreased by \$254 due to reduction in salaries of executive officers (see *section* 4.2 *cost reduction incentives at the mine*);
- Foreign exchange loss increased by \$244 for the year ended 30 April, 2020. The increase relates primarily to the fluctuations of the Mexican peso and Canadian dollar in relation to the US dollar, the functional currency of the mining operations;
- Professional and consulting fees increased by \$219 to \$1,000 for the year ended April 30, 2020. Professional fees relate primarily to charges in relations to legal, tax and audit fees and increased mainly due to costs related to the sale of Altiplano;
- Property investigation costs of \$54 were incurred during the prior year to perform the necessary due diligence on new projects;

• Deferred Income Tax ("DIT") decreased by \$1,051 due mainly to a recovery of special mining tax and to the difference in asset base of the underlying amounts that determine the temporary differences from year to year.

Comparison April 30, 2019 to April 30, 2018

Overall, total revenue from mining operations milled ore increased by \$4,988 for the year ended April 30, 2019. Mined ore increased by \$6,048 when compared to the comparative year ended April 30, 2018, due mainly to higher metal production from higher ore grades and higher tonnage processed in the current year. Purchased concentrate revenue however decreased \$1,060 due to the decreased operations experienced at the Altiplano concentrate processing plant as well as decreased carbon concentrate processed at the San Martin mine.

Sales of metals for mining operations for the twelve months ended April 30, 2019 approximated 13,852 ounces of gold and 229,982 ounces of silver sold at average prices in the period of US\$1,280 and US\$14.89 per ounce, respectively. This is an increase in sale ounces from the comparative period ended April 30, 2018 where sales of metal approximated 11,782 ounces of gold and 101,377.90 ounces of silver, sold at higher average prices of US\$1,293 and US\$16.76 per ounce, respectively.

The total cost of sales above includes non-cash expenses for depreciation and depletion of \$3,893 compared to \$4,913 in the comparable year, which is calculated based on the units of production from the mine over the expected mine production as a denominator. This calculation is based solely on the San Martin mine proven and probable reserves and a percentage of inferred resources in accordance with the Company's policy of recognizing the value of expected Resources which will be converted to Proven and Probable Reserves, as assessed by management.

For the year ending April 30, 2019, the Company produced a profit of \$36 from mine operations compared to a loss of \$4,928 for the year ended April 30, 2018. The profit resulted from an increase in the sale of metal ounces when compared to the prior year.

Costs per ounce for the year ended April 30, 2019 was US\$1,061/EqOz, which is lower than the average operating cash cost of US\$1,237/EqOz. during the comparable year ended April 30, 2018. Reported mined ore costs were at \$22,975 compared to \$20,672 in the previous year ended April 30, 2018 due to higher tonnes processed in the current year. Mined ore costs also increased in the current year due mainly to much higher development costs incurred to increase future ore reserves, coupled with increased input costs such as fuel, electricity, chemicals and labour.

The Company also processed purchased concentrate at the Altiplano plant in the twelve months ended April 30, 2019 for revenue of \$5,742 and cost of purchasing concentrate of \$5,891, for a net loss of \$149. The net loss is due mainly to the fixed cost of the facility in light of the facility not achieving a break-even level of production from purchase and processing of concentrates and other materials. During the year ended April 30, 2019, management determined that the capital requirements of the Altiplano facility for inventory and operations, despite improving cash flow, did not justify the continuation of these operations until the Company had sufficient excess working capital to support the operations of Altiplano. The Plant suspended operations in the second quarter of the 2019 fiscal year.

Other Items

Changes in other items for the year ended April 30, 2019 from the year ended April 30, 2018 are as follows:

- Financing costs during the year increased by \$250 due to the Company incurring interest on debt of \$325. These costs were offset by interest income earned from the sale of the San Pedrito property in the current year;
- Office and administration decreased by \$658 due to lower corporate costs relating to general regulatory administration in the current year.
- Management fees and salaries decreased by \$109 primarily due to a decrease in directors and management fees;

- Foreign exchange loss increased by \$318 for the year ended April 30, 2019. The increase in the loss relates primarily to the fluctuations of the Mexican peso and Canadian dollar in relation to the US dollar, the functional currency of the mining operations;
- Professional and consulting fees decreased by \$423 to \$781 primarily due to additional costs relating to the San Pedrito sale in the prior year. Professional fees relate primarily to charges in relations to legal, tax and audit fees:
- Property investigation costs of \$54 were incurred during the year compared to \$433 in the prior year, to perform the necessary due diligence on new projects;
- Loss on disposal of Exploration and Evaluation Asset of \$82 due to the disposition of Lone Ranch in AJC. In the previous year \$1,013 resulted directly due to the sale of the Sierra Rosario asset to a third party.
- Deferred Income Tax ("DIT") expense increased by \$8,174 due to the Company previously recognizing non-capital loss carry forwards in future periods which were adjusted lower in the current year.
- Impairment of Mining Interest, Plant and equipment \$4,804 was incurred in the current year on the Altiplano facility which operations were suspended, as discussed above. In the prior year impairment on CIL Plant led to an adjustment of \$1,713 after management determined that the plant is no longer useful in the operations. An additional \$5,000 impairment was recorded on the San Martin mine after management determined that future cash flow projects were negatively impacted due to changes in variables such as the amount of recoverable reserves, resources, and exploration potential, production cost estimates, discount rates and exchange rates.

B. Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity risk arises from the excess of financial obligations over available financial assets due at any point in time. The Company's objective in managing liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient readily available reserves in order to meet its liquidity requirements. The Company accomplishes this by achieving profitable operations and maintaining sufficient cash reserves. As at April 30, 2021, the Company was holding cash of 4,392,000 (2020 - \$2,105,000).

| Obligations due within twelve months of the year ended, | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 and beyond |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----------------|
| Trade and other payables | \$2,213 | \$- | \$- |
| Lease liability | 418 | 286 | 137 |
| Reclamation and closure obligations | \$- | \$- | \$2,545 |

The Company's trade and other payables are due in the short term. Long-term obligations include the Company's reclamation and closure cost obligations, other long-term liabilities and deferred income taxes. Management believes that profits generated from the mine will be sufficient to meet its financial obligations and therefore has sufficient working capital.

The Company has several sources of cash flow which includes raising cash through debt, issuance of shares and from operating a profitable mine.

- 1. On June 18, 2018, the Company completed a private placement of secured bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,000 (the "Bonds") less structuring and finder's fees of \$60 cash and \$171 attributed to finders warrants, totaling \$231 (the "Discount"). The Bonds bore interest at 8% per annum, payable on maturity on June 18, 2020. The Bonds were secured by a charge over the Company's and its subsidiaries assets. On June 10, 2020, the Company paid out the Bonds plus accrued interest of Cdn\$235,410 ahead of the maturity date. The payments were made from the Company's cash flow generated from mine operations and prior asset sales.
- 2. During the year ended April 30, 2018 the Company secured an additional \$1,283 (USD1,000) loan with a lender. The loan was secured against certain assets of the Company and bore interest at 8% per annum. The full principal plus accrued interest on the loan was to be repaid to the lender on October 25, 2019. The Company paid the interest on the loan on October 25, 2019 and the lender agreed to extend the loan for an additional 6 months to April 25, 2020. The loan was repaid in full on the due date.

As at June 10, 2020, the Company is debt free.

3. The Company has no contractual commitments for capital expenditures and has disclosed all material commitments under Section F ("Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations"). The Company does have budgeted capital expenditures to be incurred in the normal operation of the San Martin Mine and for exploration of properties, which are expected to approximate \$2.0 million in fiscal 2021.

C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.

We do not currently, and did not previously, have research and development policies in place.

D. Trend Information

There have been no significant recent trends in production, sales and inventory, the state of the order book and costs and selling prices in our business since the end of the latest financial year, nor are there any known trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that

is material to investors. Although there are significant uncertainties in respect of market prices for minerals and, accordingly, the availability of equity financing for the purposes of mineral exploration and development, we do not believe that the fluctuations in market price are predictable. The price of minerals has fluctuated widely in recent years and wide fluctuations are expected to continue.

E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resource that is material to investors. We have optioned its mineral properties from a private company controlled by an officer and director of our Company.

F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

| Obligations due within twelve months | | Less than 1 | | | More than |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| of the year ended, | Total | year | 1-3 years | 3-5 years | 5 years |
| (in the | ousands of Ca | nadian dolla | rs) | | |
| Trade and other payables | 2,213 | 2,213 | - | - | - |
| Loan payable – current portion | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rehabilitation and closure cost provision | 2,545 | - | - | - | 2,545 |
| Executive employment agreement | 686 | 450 | - | - | - |
| obligation | | | | | |
| Explorations and evaluation asset | 1,000 | 200 | 600 | 200 | - |
| Land lease obligation | 132 | 132 | - | = | = |
| Equipment lease obligation | 574 | 359 | 215 | - | - |
| Office lease obligation | 274 | 66 | 208 | - | - |

G. Safe harbor.

Statements in Item 5.E and Item 5.F of this Annual Report on Form 20-F that are not statements of historical fact, constitute "forward-looking statements." See "Forward-Looking Statements" on page 3 of this Annual Report. Our Company is relying on the safe harbor provided in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, in making such forward-looking statements.

Item 6 Directors, Senior Management and Employees

A. Directors and Senior Management

The following table sets forth the names, age, business experience and functions and areas of experience in our Company of each of our directors and officers:

| Name Office Held Age | Area of Experience and Functions in Our Company |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Robert Eadie Chief Executive Officer, President and Director Age: 56 | As our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Eadie is responsible for strategic planning and operations, as well as managing our relations with our lawyers, regulatory authorities and investor community; as a director, Mr. Eadie participates in management oversight and helps to ensure compliance with our corporate governance policies and standards. Mr. Eadie was one of the founders of our Company. |
| Gary Arca Chief Financial Officer and Director Age: 61 | As Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Arca is responsible for the management and supervision of all the financial aspects of our business; as a director, Mr. Arca participates in management oversight. |

| Name Office Held Age | Area of Experience and Functions in Our Company |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Salvador Garcia Chief Operations Officer and Director Age: 65 | As our Chief Operating Officer, Mr. Garcia is responsible for our exploration, development and mining operations and for management of our Mexican operations; as a director, Mr. Garcia participates in management oversight and helps to ensure compliance with our corporate governance policies and standards. |
| Cory Kent Corporate Secretary Age: 52 | As Corporate Secretary, Mr. Kent is responsible for ensuring that the board of directors has the proper advice and resources to fulfill their duties to shareholders. Mr. Kent's duties include compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements. |
| Jordan Estra Director Age: 74 | As an independent director, Mr. Estra provides oversight to management to help ensure alignment with corporate strategies and compliance with our corporate governance policies and standards. Mr. Estra is a member of the Audit Committee. |
| Federico Villaseñor Director Age: 70 | As an independent director, Mr. Villaseñor provides oversight to management to help ensure alignment with corporate strategies and compliance with our corporate governance policies and standards. Mr. Villaseñor is a member of the Audit Committee. |
| Tanya Lutzke Director Age: 52 | As an independent director, Ms. Lutzke provides oversight for management to help ensure alignment with corporate strategies and compliance with our corporate governance policies and standards. Ms. Lutzke is a member of the Audit Committee. Her membership in the Board of Directors also confirms management's compliance with gender diversity in its Board. |

<u>Robert Eadie – Chief Executive Officer, President and Director</u>

Mr. Eadie has been our President & Chief Executive Officer, and a director of our Company since October 2003. Mr. Eadie is a self-employed business owner and has many years of experience in working with and helping build start-up companies. He began his career as a corporate investor and public relations consultant and went on to establish his own investor relations consulting business. He has since become an executive, officer or director of a number of junior public companies, primarily in the natural resource sector. In the past 20 years, Mr. Eadie has been actively involved in public resource companies raising over \$100 million dollars for various exploration and development projects around the world.

Gary Arca – Chief Financial Officer and Director

Mr. Arca has been our Chief Financial Officer and a director of our Company since January 2006. Mr. Arca has over 37 years of financial management experience. He is a Chartered Professional Accountant (CPA) and has been a member of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Professional Accountants and British Columbia Institute of Chartered Professional Accountants since 1980. He was a partner with public accounting firms, Amisano Hanson from 2002 to 2005 and Driver Anderson from 1996 to 2001.

Mr. Arca has provided auditing, consulting, taxation, accounting and litigation support services to various clients. Mr. Arca has extensive experience dealing with public companies and start-ups both from the perspective of management and as a consultant, and has served as a director of various publicly traded resource companies.

Mr. Arca is Chair of the Corporate Governance Committee.

Salvador Garcia - COO & Director

Mr. Garcia has been our Chief Operating Officer since August 2017 and a Director of the Company since October 2017. With over 39 years of progressive experience in the mining industry in Mexico. his extensive experience

encompasses mine development and production including open pit and underground operations.

Prior to Starcore, Mr. García was the Country Manager in Mexico for First Majestic Silver Corp, serving in that company since 2013. Previously, Mr. García collaborated with Luismin (purchased by Goldcorp (TSX:G)(NYSE:GG) for a period of 25 years holding several positions from General Manager to Operations Director and later promoted to the senior management team of Goldcorp as Vice President for Mexico. During his tenure at Goldcorp, he was in charge of the operations at the Tayoltita and San Antonio mines and was involved in the development, construction and operation of the Los Filos, El Sauzal and Peñasquito mines.

Mr. García holds a BSc. degree in Mining Engineering from the Guanajuato University School of Mines in Mexico. In addition, Mr. García is the President of the Mining Cluster of Sonora State, member of the CAMIMEX (Mexican Mining Chamber) Advisor Board, Member of the Mining Cluster of Zacatecas State, Member of the Mining Advisor Board of San Luis Potosi State.

<u>Cory Kent LLB – Corporate Secretary</u>

Mr. Kent is a Partner at McMillan LLP and was the Executive of the Securities Law Section of the Canadian Bar Association from 2002 - 2004. With a practice focused on corporate securities law and related technology, natural resources and commercial matters, Mr. Kent possesses a strong and varied legal background suited to the junior mining sector.

Mr. Jordan Estra – Director

Mr. Estra has been a director of our Company since March 2010. He joined Boustead Securities, LLC, a full service investment banking firm headquartered in Irvine, California as Managing Director in 2019 and is the Head of the Mining & Metals Investment Banking Practice. Mr. Estra is also currently President and Chief Executive Officer of Ophir Brasil Mineracao, Ltda., a privately owned gold mining company in Brazil, and President and Chief Executive Officer of Ophir Consulting Group, Inc., a privately owned mining consulting company. His background includes experience as a leading research analyst for a number of international investment banks.

Mr. Estra graduated with High Distinction from Babson College (International Economics) and with Honors from the Columbia University Graduate School of Business (Finance). He served in the United States Army (Medical Corps) and has been a member of the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, the Foreign Policy Associate, the New York Society of Security Analysts and the Stock & Bond Club of South Florida. He holds Series 6, 7, 24, 57 and 58 securities licenses.

Mr. Estra is a member of the Audit Committee and the Corporate Governance Committee.

Mr. Federico Villaseñor – Director

Mr. Villasenor has been a director of our Company since February, 2007. He is currently a consultant to various mining companies. From 2007 to 2014, he served as the Business Development Director for Goldcorp Mexico, a subsidiary of Goldcorp Inc., a leading global gold producer engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and operation of gold properties in Canada, the United States and Latin America. He obtained a BSc. in Mining Engineering from the University of Guanajuato in 1972, a Master of Science from Columbia University of New York City in 1976 and a Finance Degree from the Instituto Tecnológico Autónomo de México.in 1985. Mr. Villaseñor has been a member of the Mexican Mining Chamber Board.

Mr. Villaseñor is a member of the Audit Committee and the Compensation Committee.

Ms. Tanya Lutzke – Director

Ms. Lutzke has been a director of our Company since October, 2016 and has over 10 years' experience in financial services, the banking industry and law enforcement. A native of Vancouver, B.C., Ms. Lutzke attended the University of British Columbia and obtained her Financial Planning and Canadian Securities Institute designations.

Ms. Lutzke sits on the Audit Committee.

Director Interlocks

Each of our directors and officers has served and continue to serve as officers and/or directors of other companies engaged in natural resource exploration and development and related industries.

Messrs. Robert Eadie and Gary Arca (who are, respectively, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of our Company), in addition to serving on our Board of Directors, are also executive officers and/or directors of iMining Blockchain and Cryptocurrency Inc., a junior company listed on the TSX Venture Exchange, and Hemp for Health Inc. and Bond Resources Inc. which are junior companies listed on the Canadian Securities Exchange.

Tanya Lutzke, a member of our Board of Directors, also serves as a director of iMining Blockchain and Cryptocurrency Inc.

Mr. Federico Villaseñor, a member of our Board of Directors, is also a director of Santacruz Silver Mining, Ltd., a company listed on the TSX Venture Exchange whose operations include the Rosario silver mine near the town of Charcas, in the state of San Luis Potosi, Mexico.

Mr. Jordan Estra, a member of our Board of Directors, is also a director of Searchlight Minerals Corp., a junior mineral exploration company quoted on the OTCQB with a slag reprocessing project in Arizona.

B. Compensation

Executive Compensation

The following table contains information about the compensation paid for services in all capacities to us, including compensation paid to or earned by (a) our Chief Executive Officer (or an individual who acted in a similar capacity); (b) our Chief Financial Officer (or an individual who acted in a similar capacity); (c) each of the three most highly compensated executive officers, other than the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, who were serving as executive officers as at April 30, 2021 and whose total salary and bonus exceeds \$150,000 during the period ended April 30, 2021; and (d) any additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided under (c) except that the individual was not serving as an officer of our Company as of April 30, 2021.

Summary Compensation Table

The compensation paid to the Named Executive Officers during the Company's most recently completed financial year ended April 30, 2021 is as set out below and expressed in Canadian dollars unless otherwise noted:

| | Year ended | Salary ⁽¹⁾ (\$) | Share- based awards ⁽⁴⁾ (\$) | Option- based | Non-equity incentive plan compensation ⁽²⁾ (\$) | | Pension value (\$) | All other | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Name and principal position | April 30, 2021 | | | awards (\$) | Annual incentive plans | Long-term incentive plans | | compen- sation ⁽³⁾ (\$) | Total compensation (\$) |
| Robert Eadie Executive Chairman, CEO & President | 2021 | 270,000 | 3,800 | - | - | - | 1 | 12,000 | 285,800 |
| Gary Arca CFO | 2021 | 144,000 | 2,375 | - | - | - | - | 12,000 | 158,375 |
| Salvador Garcia COO | 2021 | 440,044 | 10,925 | - | - | - | - | - | 450,969 |

- (1) Includes the dollar value of cash and non-cash base salary earned during a financial year covered. Pursuant to their executive employment agreements amended August 2015 and subsequently amended effective May 1, 2019, Messrs. Eadie and Arca are entitled to be paid annual salaries of \$270,000 and \$180,000, respectively. Mr. Garcia is paid annual fees in the amount of US\$236,250. For additional details please refer to the discussion below under the heading, "Directors, Senior Management and Employees Board Practices Executive Employment Agreements".
- (2) These amounts include annual non-equity incentive plan compensation, such as bonuses and discretionary amounts for the year ended April 30, 2021.
- (3) All other compensation includes \$12,000 paid to each of Mr. Eadie and Mr. Arca as directors' fees for 2021.
- (4) Share based awards are based on RSU/DSU options vested which are calculated at the volume weighted average ("VWAP") of the trading price per common share on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") for the last ten (10) trading days ending on that date.

Long Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) Awards

We do not have any long term incentive plans except as disclosed above.

An LTIP is "any plan providing compensation intended to motivate performance over a period longer than one fiscal year but does not include option or stock appreciation rights plans or plans for compensation through shares or units that are subject to restrictions on resale".

Option and Stock Appreciation Rights (SARs)

The Company currently has no outstanding stock options. The Company does not currently have an active plan as shareholders rejected the Company's share option plan dated for reference January 17, 2011 (the "**Plan**") at its annual general meeting which was held on January 28, 2014.

Option/SAR Grants During the Most Recently Completed Financial Year

During the most recently completed financial year ended April 30, 2021 and subsequent thereto, no stock options were granted. See "Options and Stock Appreciation Rights."

Aggregated Option/SAR Exercises During the Most Recently Completed Financial Year and Financial Year-End Option/SAR Values

There were no outstanding stock options as at April 30, 2021. Any unexercised options expired on January 15, 2019 and no values can be attributed as there were no unexercised in the money options as at that date.

Option and SAR Repricings

All unexercised options expired on January 15, 2019.

Defined Benefit or Actuarial Plan

We do not have a defined benefit or actuarial plan.

Compensation of Directors

The compensation provided to the directors, excluding the three officers named in the foregoing, for the Company's most recently completed financial year of April 30, 2021, is as follows:

| Name ⁽¹⁾ | Fees earned ⁽¹⁾ (\$) | Share- based Awards ⁽²⁾ (\$) | Option-based awards (\$) | Non-equity incentive plan compensation (\$) | Pension value (\$) | All other compen- sation ⁽³⁾ (\$) | Total (\$) |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Cory Kent ⁽⁴⁾ | 6,600 | 32,550 | - | - | 1 | - | 39,150 |
| Ken Sumanik ⁽⁵⁾ | 7,100 | 32,550 | - | - | 1 | - | 39,650 |
| Jordan Estra | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - |
| Federico Villaseñor | 10,477 | - | - | - | 1 | - | 10,477 |
| Tanya Lutzke | 13,500 | - | - | - | - | - | 13,500 |

- (1) Includes all fees awarded, earned, paid or payable in cash for services as a director, including annual retainer fees, committee, chair and meeting fees.
- (2) Includes share based awards granted during the year that vested during the year. Share based awards are based on RSU/DSU options vested and paid calculated at and the volume weighted average ("VWAP") of the trading price per common share on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") for the last ten (10) trading days ending on that date.
- (3) Includes all compensation paid, payable, awarded, granted, given or otherwise provided, directly or indirectly, wherein the director received compensation for services rendered. The Company paid in legal fees to a law firm of which Cory Kent is a partner.
- (4) Mr. Kent did not stand for re-election as a director on November 17, 2020 but continues to serve as the Company's Corporate Secretary.
- (5) Mr. Sumanik did not stand for re-election as a director on November 17, 2020.

Outstanding Share-based Awards and Option-based Awards

The following table sets out all share-based awards and option-based awards outstanding as at April 30, 2021, for each director, excluding a director who is already set out in disclosure for a Named Executive Officer for the Company:

| | | Option | n-based Awards | | Share-ba | ased Awards |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name | Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) | Option exercise price (\$) | Option expiration date | Value of unexercised in-the-money options ⁽¹⁾ (\$) | Number of shares or units of shares that have not vested (#) | Market or payout value of share- based awards that have not vested (\$) |
| Cory Kent ⁽²⁾ | Nil | n/a | n/a | Nil | Nil | Nil |
| Ken Sumanik ⁽³⁾ | Nil | n/a | n/a | Nil | Nil | Nil |
| Jordan Estra | Nil | n/a | n/a | Nil | Nil | Nil |
| Federico Villaseñor | Nil | n/a | n/a | n/a | Nil | Nil |
| Tanya Lutzke | Nil | n/a | n/a | n/a | Nil | Nil |

- (1) The market price of the Company's common shares as reported on the TSX on April 30, 2021 was \$0.24 per share.
- (2) Mr. Kent did not stand for re-election as a director on November 17, 2020 but continues to serve as the Company's Corporate Secretary.
- (3) Mr. Sumanik did not stand for re-election as a director on November 17, 2020.

Incentive Plan Awards - Value Vested or Earned During the Year

The following table sets out all incentive plans (value vested or earned) during the year ended April 30, 2021, for each director who was not a Named Executive Officer

| Name | Option-based awards – Value vested during the year (\$) | Share-based awards – Value vested during the year (\$) | Non-equity incentive plan compensation – Value earned during the year (\$) |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cory Kent ⁽¹⁾ | Nil | 317 | Nil |
| Ken Sumanik ⁽²⁾ | Nil | Nil | Nil |
| Jordan Estra | Nil | Nil | Nil |
| Federico Villaseñor | Nil | Nil | Nil |
| Tanya Lutzke | Nil | Nil | Nil |

- Mr. Kent did not stand for re-election as a director on November 17, 2020 but continues to serve as the Company's Corporate Secretary.
- (2) Mr. Sumanik did not stand for re-election as a director on November 17, 2020.

C. Board Practices

Each director of our Company is elected annually and holds office until the next annual general meeting of the shareholders unless that person ceases to be a director before then. Our last annual general meeting of the shareholders was held on November 17, 2020.

| Name and Position with the Company | Director/Officer Since |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Robert Eadie | October 24, 2003 |
| Executive Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director | |
| Salvador Garcia | August 23, 2017(COO) |
| Chief Operating Officer and Director | October 24, 2017 (Director) |
| Comp. A see | January 25, 2006 |
| Gary Arca Chief Financial Officer and Director | |
| Federico Villaseñor | February 1, 2007 |
| Director | |
| Jordan Estra Director | March 26, 2010 |
| Tanya Lutzke Director | October 28, 2016 |

1. Executive Employment Agreements

Pursuant to an executive employment agreement amended with effect as of August 1, 2015, and further amendment of May 1, 2019, Robert Eadie is paid a base salary of \$270,000 per annum, for acting as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. The agreement expires on April 30, 2022 and may be terminated upon notice in writing and payment of 24 months salary. In addition, the agreement provides that, for a period of 30 days after a "change of control", Mr. Eadie may, by notice in writing to the Company, deem the agreement to be terminated, in which case Mr. Eadie will receive a lump sum payment of \$540,000. A change of control (a "Change of Control") is deemed to occur when (i) there is a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, (ii) there is a merger of the Company whereby shareholders of the Company hold less than 50% of the shares in the surviving entity, (iii) there is a change in ownership of voting securities of the Company sufficient to permit any person to elect or appoint a majority of the Board of Directors, (iv) any person or persons acting jointly or in concert acquire greater than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Company, or (v) there is a change in the composition of the Board of Directors of the Company as a result of a proposal by a shareholder group not supported by management resulting in current members of the Board of Directors representing less than 51% of the members of the Board of Directors. In addition to his base salary, Mr. Eadie received fees for his services as a director in the amount of \$12,000 for the year ended April 30, 2021.

Pursuant to an executive employment agreement amended with effect as of August 1, 2015, and further amendment of May 1, 2019 Gary Arca is paid a base salary of \$180,000 per annum, for acting as Chief Financial Officer of the Company. The agreement expires on April 30, 2022 and may be terminated upon notice in writing and payment of 24 months salary. In addition, the agreement provides that, for a period of 30 days after a Change of Control, Mr. Arca may, by notice in writing to the Company, deem the agreement to be terminated, in which case Mr. Arca will receive a lump sum payment of \$360,000. In addition to his base salary, Mr. Arca received fees for his services as a director in the amount of \$12,000 for the year ended April 30, 2021.

Salvador Garcia is paid a base fee of US236,250 for acting as Chief Operating Officer of the Company. Mr. Garcia received fees for his services as a director in the amount of \$nil for the year ended April 30, 2021.

The voluntary reductions to the salaries made by the CEO, CFO and COO have resulted in annual savings to the Company of approximately \$250,000.

2. Committee

The members of our Company's audit committee include Jordan Estra (Chairman), Tanya Lutzke and Federico Villaseñor. The audit committee is directly responsible for overseeing the work of the external auditors in preparing or issuing the auditor's report, including the resolution of disagreements between management and the external auditors regarding financial reporting and audit scope or procedures. The audit committee also considers whether adequate controls are in place over annual and interim financial reporting as well as controls over assets, transactions and the creation of obligations, commitments and liabilities of our Company. The audit committee also reviews the financial statements and financial information prior to its release to the public.

D. Employees

The San Martin mine operates with a combination of contractors and employees. Most of the hourly workers are contracted through the union or syndicate. The mine has a good relationship with the union and has seen significantly fewer labour issues than most other mines in Mexico.

As at April 30, 2021, we had the following employees and contractors:

| Location | Full-Time Salaried | Hourly (Union) | Contractors | Total |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------|
| San Martin Mine | 58 | 132 | 54 | 244 |
| Vancouver Office | 6 | 1 | 1 | 8 |
| Total | 64 | 133 | 55 | 252 |

As at April 30, 2020, we had the following employees and contractors:

| Location | Full-Time Salaried | Hourly (Union) | Contractors | Total |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------|
| San Martin Mine | 54 | 136 | 57 | 247 |
| Vancouver Office | 6 | 1 | 1 | 8 |
| Total | 60 | 137 | 58 | 255 |

As at April 30, 2019, we had the following employees and contractors:

| Location | Full-Time Salaried | Hourly (Union) | Contractors | <u>Total</u> |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Altiplano | - | - | - | - |
| San Martin Mine | 74 | 170 | 95 | 339 |
| Vancouver Office | 6 | | 3 | 9 |
| Total | 80 | 170 | 98 | 348 |

E. Share Ownership

There were 49,646,851 common shares issued and outstanding as of April 30th, 2021. Of the shares issued and outstanding, warrants held and stock options granted, our directors and officers owned the following common shares as of April 30, 2021:

| Name | Number of Common Shares Beneficially Owned | Percentage |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| Robert Eadie | 3,632,117 | 7.31% |
| Gary Arca | 437,999 | 0.88% |
| Salvador Garcia | 500,000 | 1.00% |
| Cory Kent | 77,625 | 0.15% |

The voting rights attached to the common shares owned by our officers and directors do not differ from those voting rights attached to shares owned by people who are not officers or directors of our Company.

For information concerning options held by our officers and directors, please see "Compensation".

Stock Option Plan

The Company does not currently have any equity compensation arrangements in place under which directors, officers or employees can be granted an equity interest in the Company. The Company previously had an incentive stock option plan in place (the "Plan") pursuant to which the Board had the ability to grant options to purchase common shares ("Options") to directors, officers, employees and consultants to the Company. The Plan was subject to shareholder approval, which was not received at the Company's January 28, 2014 annual general meeting. Options granted under the Plan prior to January 28, 2014 have expired. As at the April 30, 2021, no Options to purchase common shares remain outstanding under the Plan.

Deferred Share Units ("DSU") & Restricted Share Units ("RSU")

Effective August 1, 2016, The Board of Directors approved the adoption of a Restricted Share Unit and Deferred Share Unit Plan (the "RSU/DSU Plan") as part of the Company's compensation arrangements for directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Company or a related entity of the Company. Although the RSU/DSU Plan is share-based, all vested RSUs and DSUs will be settled in cash. No common shares will be issued.

RSU

The RSU plan was for eligible members of the Board of Directors, eligible employees and eligible contractors. As of January 31, 2021, all RSUs have been paid out and there are no outstanding RSUs remaining unsettled. The liability portion for the year ended April 30, 2021 is \$Nil (April 30, 2020 - \$30). No RSU's were granted in the current fiscal period.

DSU

The Company introduced a DSU plan for eligible directors. The DSUs are paid in full in the form of a lump sum payment no later than August 1st of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year of termination of service. DSU Awards going forward will vest on each anniversary date of the grant over a period of 3 years. The DSU share plan transactions during the period were as follows:

| | Units |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Outstanding at April 30, 2019 & 2020 | 1,010,000 |
| | 800,000 |

Based on the fair value of \$0.24 per share, the Company has recorded a liability in its financial statements of \$192 (April 30, 2020 - \$90) under Trades and Other Payable on the Statement of Financial Position. No DSU's were granted in the current year.

Treatment of Dividends

If the Company pays a cash dividend on its shares, the RSUs held by an RSU Grantee will be increased by (i) multiplying the amount of the dividend per share by the aggregate number of Restricted Share Units that were credited to the Eligible Person's account as of the record date for such dividend, and (ii) dividing that amount by the fair market value on the date on which the dividend is paid.

Termination and Change of Control

RSUs will remain outstanding and vest in accordance with their terms, unless the RSU Grantee is terminated by the Company with cause, in which case all RSUs held by the RSU Grantee, whether vested or unvested will be forfeited and cancelled without payment. In the event of a change of control of the Company and the subsequent termination of the RSU Grantee, or a decrease or diminishment of the RSU Grantee's duties, the RSUs will immediately vest and be paid out. Upon resignation of a participant, all unvested RSUs will be automatically cancelled and all rights in respect thereof will be forfeited for no consideration.

Item 7 Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

A. Major Shareholders

The following table sets forth, as of April 30, 2021, the persons known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of our common shares:

| Name of Shareholder | No. of Common Shares Beneficially Owned | Percentage of Outstanding Common Shares | Percentage of Fully Diluted Common Shares ⁽¹⁾ |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2176423 Ontario Ltd. (a private company controlled by Eric S. Sprott) Toronto, Ontario | 6,163,193(2) | 12.41% | 11.65% |
| <u>Italpreziosi S P A</u> | 3,787,135 | 7.63% | 7.16% |
| Robert Eadie | 3,632,117 | 7.32% | 6.87% |

- (1) Based on 49,646,851 common shares issued and outstanding as at April 30, 2021 and 3,250,000 being the number of shares issuable upon the exercise of issued and outstanding warrants which are exercisable, for a total of 52,896,851 fully diluted common shares.
- (2) The information is at April 30, 2021, as derived from SEDI, the electronic filing system for Insider Reporting. The voting rights of our major shareholders do not differ from the voting rights of holders of our common shares who are not major shareholders.

As at June 30, 2020, the registrar and transfer agent for our Company reported that there were 49,646,851 common shares of our Company issued and outstanding. Of these, 44,036,225 were registered to Canadian residents (245 shareholders), 1,299,476 were registered to residents of the United States (92 shareholders) and 4,311,150 were registered to residents of other foreign countries (11 shareholders).

To the best of our knowledge, our Company is not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by another corporation, by any foreign government or by any other natural or legal person.

There are no arrangements known to us, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in the control of our Company.

B. Related Party Transactions

Other than compensation paid to our directors and officers in such capacities, and except as disclosed below, to the best of our knowledge, since the formation of our Company:

- there have been no material transactions to which we were or are a party and in which any of our directors or
 officers, any relative or spouse of any director or officer, or any individual owning, directly or indirectly, an
 interest in our voting power that gives it significant influence over us, has or will have a direct or indirect
 material interest; and
- none of our directors or officers, nor any relatives or spouses of such directors or officers, nor any individuals
 owning, directly or indirectly, an interest in our voting power that gives them significant influence over us,
 were indebted to us.

C. Interests of experts and counsel

Not Applicable

Item 8 Financial Information

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

Item 18 of this Annual Report contains our financial statements as at and for the year ended April 30, 2021. Our financial statements are stated in Canadian dollars and have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Export Sales (All dollar figures are in '000s)

Export sales constituted 100 percent of our Company's total sales volume during the fiscal years disclosed in the following table:

| Year | Sales | Export Sales (%) |
|------|----------|------------------|
| 2021 | \$26,799 | 100% |
| 2020 | \$24,820 | 100% |
| 2019 | \$32,795 | 100% |
| 2018 | \$27,807 | 100% |
| 2017 | \$27,228 | 100% |
| | | |

Legal Proceedings

There are no legal proceedings to which our Company is a party and, to our knowledge, no such proceedings are pending.

On December 22, 2015, the SEC initiated proceedings under Section 12(j) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 for our Company's failure to comply with Exchange Act Section 13(a) and Rules 13a-1 and 13a-13 thereunder because it had not filed any periodic reports with the Commission since the period ended April 30, 2004. On January 25, 2016,

the Company executed an Offer of Settlement presented by the SEC to settle the proceedings. The SEC issued its Final Order on February 1, 2016.

Dividend Policy

Our Company does not have a formal dividend policy.

Our Company paid our shareholders dividends in September, 2014. Any future payment of dividends or distributions will be determined by the board of directors of our Company on the basis of our Company's earnings, financial requirements and other relevant factors. Successful operation of our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including those described under the heading "Risk Factors" appearing on page 8, above.

B. Significant Changes

Not Applicable

Item 9 The Offer and Listing

A. Offer and Listing Details

Not Applicable

B. Plan of Distribution

Not Applicable

C. Markets

Our common shares trade on the TSX Exchange (Toronto Stock Exchange) with symbol "SAM" and our CUSIP number is 85525T202. Our common shares also trade on the Frankfurt Stock Exchange with symbol V4JA and the OTCQB with symbol SHVLF

D. Selling shareholders

Not Applicable

E. Dilution

Not Applicable

F. Expenses of the issue

Not Applicable

Item 10 Additional Information

A. Share capital.

Not applicable for annual reports

B. Memorandum and articles of association.

This information is included in the 20F Registration Statement filed on August 12, 2016 and has not changed, except for the amendment to the Articles of the Company providing for the Direct Registration System ("DRS") of the Company's securities. DRS provides for electronic direct registration of securities in an investor's name on the books of the Company's transfer agent. See Exhibit 1.2

C. Material Contracts

With the exception of the contracts listed below and the executive employment agreements described under the heading "Directors, Senior Management and Employees -Board Practices – Executive Employment Agreements" above, we have not entered into any material contracts during the last twenty-four months that were outside those entered into in the ordinary course of business.

D. Exchange Controls

There are no government laws, decrees or regulations in Canada which restrict the export or import of capital or which affect the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to non-resident holders of our common shares. Any remittances of dividends to United States residents and to other non-residents are, however, subject to withholding tax. See "Taxation" below.

Except as provided in the Investment Canada Act (Canada), which has rules regarding certain acquisitions of shares by non-residents, there is no limitation imposed by Canadian law or by our charter or other constituent documents on the right of a non-resident to hold or vote our common shares. The Investment Canada Act is a Canadian federal statute of broad application regulating the establishment and acquisition of Canadian businesses by non-Canadians, including individuals, governments or agencies thereof, corporations, partnerships, trusts or joint ventures. Investments by non-Canadians to acquire control over existing Canadian businesses or to establish new ones are either reviewable or notifiable under the Investment Canada Act. If an investment by a non-Canadian to acquire control over an existing Canadian business is reviewable under the Investment Canada Act, the Investment Canada Act generally prohibits implementation of the investment unless, after review, the Minister of Industry is satisfied that the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada.

E. Taxation

Canadian Federal Income Taxation

We consider that the following summary fairly describes the principal Canadian federal income tax consequences applicable to a holder of our common shares who at all material times deals at arm's length with our Company, who holds all common shares as capital property, who is resident in the United States, who is not a resident of Canada and who does not use or hold, and is not deemed to use or hold, his common shares of our Company in connection with carrying on a business in Canada (a "non-resident holder"). It is assumed that the common shares will at all material times be listed on a stock exchange that is prescribed for purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the "ITA") and regulations thereunder. Investors should be aware that the Canadian federal income tax consequences applicable to holders of our common shares will change if, for any reason, we cease to be listed on a prescribed stock exchange. Accordingly, holders and prospective holders of our common shares should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the income tax consequences of them purchasing, owing and disposing of our common shares should we cease to be listed on a prescribed stock exchange.

This summary is based upon the current provisions of the ITA, the regulations thereunder, the Canada-United States Tax Convention as amended by the Protocols thereto (the "Treaty") as at the date of the Annual Report and the currently publicly announced administrative and assessing policies of the Canada Revenue Agency (the "CRA"). This summary does not take into account Canadian provincial income tax consequences. This description is not exhaustive of all possible Canadian federal income tax consequences and does not take into account or anticipate any changes in law, whether by legislative, governmental or judicial action. This summary does, however, take into account all specific proposals to amend the ITA and regulations thereunder, publicly announced by the Government of Canada to the date hereof.

This summary does not address potential tax effects relevant to our Company or those tax considerations that depend upon circumstances specific to each investor. Accordingly, holders and prospective holders of our common shares should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the income tax consequences to them of purchasing, owning and disposing of common shares in our Company.

Dividends

The ITA provides that dividends and other distributions deemed to be dividends paid or deemed to be paid by a Canadian resident corporation (such as our Company) to a non-resident of Canada shall be subject to a non-resident withholding tax equal to 25% of the gross amount of the dividend of deemed dividend. Provisions in the ITA relating to dividend and deemed dividend payments to and gains realized by non-residents of Canada, who are residents of the United States, are subject to the Treaty. The Treaty may reduce the withholding tax rate on dividends as discussed below.

Article X of the Treaty as amended by the US-Canada Protocol ratified on November 9, 1995 provides a 5% withholding tax on gross dividends or deemed dividends paid to a United States corporation which beneficially owns at least 10% of the voting stock of the company paying the dividend. In cases where dividends or deemed dividends are paid to a United States resident (other than a corporation) or a United States corporation which beneficially owns less than 10% of the voting stock of a company, a withholding tax of 15% is imposed on the gross amount of the dividend or deemed dividend paid. We would be required to withhold any such tax from the dividend and remit the tax directly to the CRA for the account of the investor.

The reduction in withholding tax from 25%, pursuant to the Treaty, will not be available:

- (a) if the shares in respect of which the dividends are paid formed part of the business property or were otherwise effectively connected with a permanent establishment or fixed base that the holder has or had in Canada within the 12 months preceding the disposition, or
- (b) the holder is a U.S. LLC which is not subject to tax in the U.S.

The Treaty generally exempts from Canadian income tax dividends paid to a religious, scientific, literary, educational or charitable organization or to an organization exclusively administering a pension, retirement or employee benefit fund or plan, if the organization is resident in the U.S. and is exempt from income tax under the laws of the U.S.

Capital Gains

A non-resident holder is not subject to tax under the ITA in respect of a capital gain realized upon the disposition of one of our shares unless the share represents "taxable Canadian property" to the holder thereof. Our common shares will be considered taxable Canadian property to a non-resident holder only if-.

- (a) the non-resident holder;
- (b) persons with whom the non-resident holder did not deal at arm's length- or
- (c) the non-resident holder and persons with whom he did not deal at arm's length,

owned not less than 25% of the issued shares of any class or series of our Company at any time during the five year period preceding the disposition. In the case of a non-resident holder to whom shares of our Company represent taxable Canadian property and who is resident in the United States, no Canadian taxes will generally be payable on a capital gain realized on such shares by reason of the Treaty unless:

(a) the value of such shares is derived principally from real property (including resource property) situated in Canada,

- (b) the holder was resident in Canada for 120 months during any period of 20 consecutive years preceding, and at any time during the 10 years immediately preceding, the disposition and the shares were owned by him when he ceased to be a resident of Canada,
- (c) they formed part of the business property or were otherwise effectively connected with a permanent establishment or fixed base that the holder has or had in Canada within the 12 months preceding the disposition, or
- (d) the holder is a U.S. LLC which is not subject to tax in the U.S.

If subject to Canadian tax on such a disposition, the taxpayer's capital gain (or capital loss) from a disposition is the amount by which the taxpayer's proceeds of disposition exceed (or are exceeded by) the aggregate of the taxpayer's adjusted cost base of the shares and reasonable expenses of disposition. For Canadian income tax purposes, the "taxable capital gain" is equal to one-half of the capital gain.

United States Federal Income Taxation

The following is a discussion of the material United States Federal income tax consequences, under current law, applicable to a U.S. Holder (as defined below) of our common shares who holds such shares as capital assets. This discussion does not address all potentially relevant Federal income tax matters and it does not address consequences peculiar to persons subject to special provisions of Federal income tax law, such as those described below as excluded from the definition of a U.S. Holder. In addition, this discussion does not cover any state, local, or foreign tax consequences. (See "Canadian Federal Income Tax Consequences" above.)

The following discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations, published Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") rulings, published administrative positions of the IRS and court decisions that are currently applicable, any or all of which could be materially and adversely changed, possibly on a retroactive basis, at any time. In addition, this discussion does not consider the potential effects, both adverse and beneficial, of any recently proposed legislation which, if enacted, could be applied, possibly on a retroactive basis, at any time.

The discussion below does not address potential tax effects relevant to our Company or those tax considerations that depend upon circumstances specific to each investor. In addition, this discussion does not address the tax consequences that may be relevant to particular investors subject to special treatment under certain U.S. Federal income tax laws, such as dealers in securities, tax-exempt entities, banks, insurance companies and non-U.S. Holders. Purchasers of shares of our common stock should therefore satisfy themselves as to the overall tax consequences of their ownership of our common stock, including the State, local and foreign tax consequences thereof (which are not reviewed herein), and should consult their own tax advisors with respect to their particular circumstances.

U.S. Holders

As used herein, a "U.S. Holder" includes a beneficial holder of common shares of our Company who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation or partnership created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, any trust if a US court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more US persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, any entity created or organized in the United States which is taxable as a corporation for U.S. tax purposes and any other person or entity whose ownership of common shares of our Company is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States. A U.S. Holder does not include persons subject to special provisions of Federal income tax law, such as tax-exempt organizations, qualified retirement plans, financial institutions, insurance companies, real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies, broker-dealers, non-resident alien individuals or foreign corporations whose ownership of our common shares is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and shareholders who acquired their shares through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation.

Dividend Distribution on Shares of our Company

U.S. Holders receiving dividend distributions (including constructive dividends) with respect to the common shares of our Company are required to include in gross income for United States Federal income tax purposes the gross amount of such distributions to the extent that we have current or accumulated earnings and profits, without reduction for any Canadian income tax withheld from such distributions. Such Canadian tax withheld may be deducted or may be credited against actual tax payable, subject to certain limitations and other complex rules, against the U.S. Holder's United States Federal taxable income. See "Foreign Tax Credit" below. To the extent that distributions exceed our current or accumulated earnings and profits, they will be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the shareholder's basis in the common shares of our Company and thereafter as gain from the sale or exchange of the common shares of our Company. Preferential tax rates for net long term capital gains may be applicable to a U.S. Holder which is an individual, estate or trust.

In general, dividends paid on our common shares will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction provided to corporations receiving dividends from certain United States corporations.

Foreign Tax Credit

A U.S. Holder who pays (or who has had withheld from distributions) Canadian income tax with respect to the ownership of our common shares may be entitled, at the election of the U.S. Holder, to either a deduction or a tax credit for such foreign tax paid or withheld. This election is made on a year-by-year basis and generally applies to all foreign income taxes paid by (or withheld from) the U.S. Holder during that year. There are significant and complex limitations which apply to the credit, among which is the general limitation that the credit cannot exceed the proportionate share of the U.S. Holder's United States income tax liability that the U.S. Holder's foreign source income bears to his or its world-wide taxable income. In determining the application of this limitation, the various items of income and deduction must be classified into foreign and domestic sources. Complex rules govern income such as "passive income", "high withholding tax interest", "financial services income", "shipping income" and certain other classifications of income. A U.S. Holder who is treated as a domestic U.S. corporation owning 10% or more of our voting stock is also entitled to a deemed paid foreign tax credit in certain circumstances for the underlying foreign tax of our Company related to dividends received or Subpart F income received from us. (See the discussion below of Controlled Foreign Corporations). The availability of the foreign tax credit and the application of the limitations on the foreign tax credit are fact specific and holders and prospective holders of our common shares should consult their own tax advisors regarding their individual circumstances.

Disposition of Common Shares

If a U.S. Holder is holding shares as a capital asset, a gain or loss realized on a sale of our common shares will generally be a capital gain or loss, and will be long-term if the shareholder has a holding period of more than one year. However, gains realized upon sale of our common shares may, under certain circumstances, be treated as ordinary income, if we were determined to be a "collapsible corporation" within the meaning of Code Section 341 based on the facts in existence on the date of the sale (See below for definition of "collapsible corporation"). The amount of gain or loss recognized by a selling U.S. Holder will be measured by the difference between (i) the amount realized on the sale and (ii) his tax basis in our common shares. Capital losses are deductible only to the extent of capital gains. However, in the case of taxpayers other than corporations (U.S.) \$3,000 (\$1,500 for married individuals filing separately) of capital losses are deductible against ordinary income annually. In the case of individuals and other non-corporate taxpayers, capital losses that are not currently deductible may be carried forward to other years. In the case of corporations, capital losses that are not currently deductible are carried back to each of the three years preceding the loss year and forward to each of the five years succeeding the loss year.

A "collapsible corporation" is a corporation that is formed or availed principally to manufacture, construct, produce, or purchase prescribed types or property that the corporation holds for less than three years and that generally would produce ordinary income on its disposition, with a view to the stockholders selling or exchanging their stock and thus realizing gain before the corporation realizes two thirds of the taxable income to be derived from prescribed property. Prescribed property includes: stock in trade and inventory; property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business; unrealized receivables or fees, consisting of rights to payment for non-capital assets delivered or to be delivered, or services rendered or to be rendered to the extent not previously included in income, but excluding

receivables from selling property that is not prescribed; and property gain on the sale of which is subject to the capital gain/ordinary loss rule. Generally, a shareholder who owns directly or indirectly 5 percent or less of the outstanding stock of the corporation may treat gain on the sale of his shares as capital gain.

Other Considerations for U.S. Holders

In the following circumstances, the above sections of this discussion may not describe the United States Federal income tax consequences resulting from the holding and disposition of common shares of the Registrant.

Foreign Personal Holding Company

If at any time during a taxable year more than 50% of the total combined voting power or the total value of our outstanding shares is owned, actually or constructively, by five or fewer individuals who are citizens or residents of the United States and 60% or more of our gross income for such year was derived from certain passive sources (e.g., from dividends received from its subsidiaries), we would be treated as a "foreign personal holding company." In that event, U.S. Holders that hold common shares in our capital would be required to include in income for such year their allocable portion of our passive income which would have been treated as a dividend had that passive income actually been distributed.

Foreign Investment Company

If 50% or more of the combined voting power or total value of our outstanding shares are held, actually or constructively, by citizens or residents of the United States, United States domestic partnerships or corporations, or estates or trusts other than foreign estates or trusts (as defined by the Code Section 7701(a)(31)), and we are found to be engaged primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities, commodities, or any interest therein, it is possible that we might be treated as a "foreign investment company" as defined in Section 1246 of the Code, causing all or part of any gain realized by a U.S. Holder selling or exchanging our common shares to be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gains.

Passive Foreign Investment Company

A U.S. Holder who holds stock in a foreign corporation during any year in which such corporation qualifies as a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") is subject to U.S. federal income taxation of that foreign corporation under one of two alternative tax methods at the election of each such U.S. Holder.

Section 1297 of the Code defines a PFIC as a corporation that is not formed in the United States and, for any taxable year, either (i) 75% or more of its gross income is "passive income," which includes interest, dividends and certain rents and royalties or (ii) the average percentage, by value (or, if the company is a controlled foreign corporation or makes an election, adjusted tax basis), of its assets that produce or are held for the production of "passive income" is 50% or more. For taxable years of U.S. persons beginning after December 31, 1997, and for tax years of foreign corporations ending with or within such tax years, the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 provides that publicly traded corporations must apply this test on a fair market value basis only.

As a PFIC, each U.S. Holder must determine under which of the alternative tax methods it wishes to be taxed. Under one method, a U.S. Holder who elects in a timely manner to treat the Registrant as a Qualified Electing Fund ("QEF"), as defined in the Code, (an "Electing U.S. Holder") will be subject, under Section 1293 of the Code, to current federal income tax for any taxable year in which we qualify as a PFIC on his pro-rata share of our (i) "net capital gain" (the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss), which will be taxed as long-term capital gain to the Electing U.S. Holder and (ii) "ordinary earnings" (the excess of earnings and profits over net capital gain), which will be taxed as ordinary income to the Electing U.S. Holder, in each case, for the U.S. Holder's taxable year in which (or with which) our taxable year ends, regardless of whether such amounts are actually distributed. Such an election, once made shall apply to all subsequent years unless revoked with the consent of the IRS.

A QEF election also allows the Electing U.S. Holder to (i) generally treat any gain realized on the disposition of his common shares (or deemed to be realized on the pledge of his common shares) as capital gain; (ii) treat his share of our net capital gain, if any, as long-term capital gain instead of ordinary income, and (iii) either avoid interest charges

resulting from PFIC status altogether (see discussion of interest charge below), or make an annual election, subject to certain limitations, to defer payment of current taxes on his share of our annual realized net capital gain and ordinary earnings subject, however, to an interest charge. If the Electing U.S. Holder is an individual, such an interest charge would be not deductible.

The procedure a U.S. Holder must comply with in making a timely QEF election will depend on whether the year of the election is the first year in the U.S. Holder's holding period in which we are a PFIC. If the U.S. Holder makes a QEF election in such first year, (sometimes referred to as a "Pedigreed QEF Election"), then the U.S. Holder may make the QEF election by simply filing the appropriate documents at the time the U.S. Holder files their tax return for such first year. If, however, we qualified as a PFIC in a prior year, then the U.S. Holder may make an "Unpedigreed QEF Election" by recognizing as an "excess distribution" (i) under the rules of Section 1291 (discussed below), any gain that he would otherwise recognize if the U.S. Holder sold his stock on the qualification date (Deemed Sale Election) or (ii) if we are a controlled foreign corporation ("CFC"), the Holder's pro rata share of the corporation's earnings and profits (Deemed Dividend Election) but see ("Elimination of Overlap Between Subpart F Rules and PFIC Provisions"). The effect of either the deemed sale election or the deemed dividend election is to pay all prior deferred tax, to pay interest on the tax deferral and to be treated thereafter as a Pedigreed QEF as discussed in the prior paragraph. With respect to a situation in which a Pedigreed QEF election is made, if we no longer qualify as a PFIC in a subsequent year, normal Code rules and not the PFIC rules will apply.

If a U.S. Holder has not made a QEF Election at any time (a "Non-electing U.S. Holder"), then special taxation rules under Section 1291 of the Code will apply to (i) gains realized on the disposition (or deemed to be realized by reason of a pledge) of his common shares and (ii) certain "excess distributions", as specially defined, by our Company. An "excess distribution" is any current-year distribution in respect of PFIC stock that represents a rateable portion of the total distributions in respect of the stock during the year that exceed 125 percent of the average amount of distributions in respect of the stock during the three preceding years.

A Non-electing U.S. Holder generally would be required to pro-rate all gains realized on the disposition of his common shares and all excess distributions over the entire holding period for the common shares. All gains or excess distributions allocated to prior years of the U.S. Holder (other than years prior to our first taxable year during such U.S. Holder's holding period and beginning after January, 1987 for which it was a PFIC) would be taxed at the highest tax rate for each such prior year applicable to ordinary income. The Non-electing U.S. Holder would also be liable for interest on the deferred tax liability for each such prior year calculated as if such liability had been due with respect to each such prior year. A Non-electing U.S. Holder that is an individual is not allowed a deduction for interest on the deferred tax liability. The portions of gains and distributions that are not characterized as "excess distributions" are subject to tax in the current year under the normal tax rules of the Internal Revenue Code.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a Non-electing U.S. Holder holds common shares, then we will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such common Shares, even if our Company is no longer by definition a PFIC. A Non-electing U.S. Holder may terminate this deemed PFIC status by electing to recognize gain (which will be taxed under the rules discussed above for Non-Electing U.S. Holders) as if such common shares had been sold on the last day of the last taxable year for which we were a PFIC.

Under Section 1291(f) of the Code, the Department of the Treasury has issued proposed regulations that would treat as taxable certain transfers of PFIC stock by Non-electing U.S. Holders that are generally not otherwise taxed, such as gifts, exchanges pursuant to corporate reorganizations, and transfers at death. If a U.S. Holder makes a QEF Election that is not a Pedigreed Election (i.e., it is made after the first year during which we are a PFIC and the U.S. Holder holds our shares) (a "Unpedigreed Election"), the QEF rules apply prospectively but do not apply to years prior to the year in which the QEF first becomes effective. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the specific consequences of making a Non-Pedigreed QEF Election.

Certain special, generally adverse, rules will apply with respect to the common shares while we are a PFIC whether or not it is treated as a QEF. For example under Section 1297(b)(6) of the Code (as in effect prior to the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997), a U.S. Holder who uses PFIC stock as security for a loan (including a margin loan) will, except as may be provided in regulations, be treated as having made a taxable disposition of such stock.

The foregoing discussion is based on currently effective provisions of the Code, existing and proposed regulations thereunder, and current administrative rulings and court decisions, all of which are subject to change. Any such change could affect the validity of this discussion. In addition, the implementation of certain aspects of the PFIC rules requires the issuance of regulations which in many instances have not been promulgated and which may have retroactive effect. There can be no assurance that any of these proposals will be enacted or promulgated, and if so, the form they will take or the effect that they may have on this discussion. Accordingly, and due to the complexity of the PFIC rules, U.S. Holders of our common shares are strongly urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the impact of these rules on their investment in our Company. For a discussion of the impact of the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 on a U.S. Holder of a PFIC, see "Mark-to-Market Election For PFIC Stock Under the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997" and "Elimination of Overlap Between Subpart F Rules and PFIC Provisions" below.

Mark-to-Market Election for PFIC Stock Under the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997

The Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997 provides that a U.S. Holder of a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election with respect to the stock of the PFIC if such stock is marketable as defined below. This provision is designed to provide a current inclusion provision for persons that are Non-Electing Holders. Under the election, any excess of the fair market value of the PFIC stock at the close of the tax year over the Holder's adjusted basis in the stock is included in the Holder's income. The Holder may deduct any excess of the adjusted basis of the PFIC stock over its fair market value at the close of the tax year. However, deductions are limited to the net mark-to-market gains on the stock that the Holder included in income in prior tax years, or so called "unreversed inclusions." For purposes of the election, PFIC stock is marketable if it is regularly traded on (i) a national securities exchange that is registered with the SEC, (ii) the national market system established under Section II A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or (iii) an exchange or market that the IRS determines has rules sufficient to ensure that the market price represents legitimate and sound fair market value.

A Holder's adjusted basis of PFIC stock is increased by the income recognized under the mark-to-market election and decreased by the deductions allowed under the election. If a U.S. Holder owns PFIC stock indirectly through a foreign entity, the basis adjustments apply to the basis of the PFIC stock in the hands of the foreign entity for the purpose of applying the PFIC rules to the tax treatment of the U.S. owner. Similar basis adjustments are made to the basis of the property through which the U.S. persons hold the PFIC stock.

Income recognized under the mark-to-market election and gain on the sale of PFIC stock with respect to which an election is made is treated as ordinary income. Deductions allowed under the election and loss on the sale of PFIC with respect to which an election is made, to the extent that the amount of loss does not exceed the net mark-to-market gains previously included, are treated as ordinary losses. The U.S. or foreign source of any income or losses is determined as if the amount were a gain or loss from the sale of stock in the PFIC.

If PFIC stock is owned by a CFC (discussed below), the CFC is treated as a U.S. person that may make the mark-to-market election. Amounts includible in the CFC's income under the election are treated as foreign personal holding company income, and deductions are allocable to foreign personal holding company income.

The above provisions apply to tax years of U.S. persons beginning after December 31, 1997, and to tax years of foreign corporations ending with or within such tax years of U.S. persons.

The rules of Code Section 1291 applicable to nonqualified funds as discussed above generally do not apply to a U.S. Holder for tax years for which a mark-to-market election is in effect. If Code Section 1291 is applied and a mark-to-market election was in effect for any prior tax year, the U.S. Holder's holding period for the PFIC stock is treated as beginning immediately after the last tax year of the election. However, if a taxpayer makes a mark-to-market election for PFIC stock that is a nonqualified fund after the beginning of a taxpayer's holding period for such stock, a co-ordination rule applies to ensure that the taxpayer does not avoid the interest charge with respect to amounts attributable to periods before the election.

Controlled Foreign Corporation Status

If more than 50% of the voting power of all classes of stock or the total value of the stock of our Company is owned, directly or indirectly, by U.S. Holders, each of whom own after applying rules of attribution 10% or more of the total

combined voting power of all classes of stock of our Company, we would be treated as a "controlled foreign corporation" or "CFC" under Subpart F of the Code. This classification would bring into effect many complex results including the required inclusion by such 10% U.S. Holders in income of their pro rata shares of "Subpart F income" (as defined by the Code) of our Company and our earnings invested in "U.S. property" (as defined by Section 956 of the Code). In addition, under Section 1248 of the Code if we are considered a CFC at any time during the five year period ending with the sale or exchange of its stock, gain from the sale or exchange of common shares of our Company by such a 10% U.S. Holder of our common stock at any time during the five year period ending with the sale or exchange is treated as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our earnings and profits attributable to the stock sold or exchanged. Because of the complexity of Subpart F, and because we may never be a CFC, a more detailed review of these rules is beyond the scope of this discussion.

Elimination of Overlap Between Subpart F Rules and PFIC Provisions

Under the Taxpayer Relief Act of 1997, a PFIC that is also a CFC will not be treated as a PFIC with respect to certain 10% U.S. Holders. For the exception to apply, (i) the corporation must be a CFC within the meaning of section 957(a) of the Code and (ii) the U.S. Holder must be subject to the current inclusion rules of Subpart F with respect to such corporation (i.e., the U.S. Holder is a "United States Shareholder," see "Controlled Foreign Corporation," above). The exception only applies to that portion of a U.S. Holder's holding period beginning after December 31, 1997. For that portion of a United States Holder before January 1, 1998, the ordinary PFIC and QEF rules continue to apply.

As a result of this new provision, if we were ever to become a CFC, U.S. Holders who are currently taxed on their pro rata shares of Subpart F income of a PFIC which is also a CFC will not be subject to the PFIC provisions with respect to the same stock if they have previously made a Pedigreed QEF Election. The PFIC provisions will however continue to apply to U.S Holders for any periods in which Subpart F does not apply (for example he is no longer a 10% Holder or we are no longer a CFC) and to U.S. Holders that did not make a Pedigreed QEF Election unless the U.S. Holder elects to recognize gain on the PFIC shares held in our Company as if those shares had been sold.

ALL PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS ARE ADVISED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE SPECIFIC TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING THE COMMON SHARES OF OUR COMPANY.

F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable for Annual Reports

G. Statement by Experts

Not applicable for Annual Reports

H. Documents on Display

Upon the effectiveness of this filing, we will be subject to the informational requirements of the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended, and we will thereafter file reports and other information with the SEC electronically. You may read and copy any of our reports and other information at the SEC's web site at http://www.sec.gov.

The documents concerning our Company referred to in this Annual Report may also be viewed at our principal executive offices, Suite 750 – 580 Hornby Street, Box 113, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6C 3B6 (Telephone: (604) 602-4935), during normal business hours.

I. Subsidiary Information

See Item 4(C) for the Company's active subsidiaries as at the date of this Annual Report.

Item 11 Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

As a Canadian company, our cash balances are kept in U.S. and Canadian funds. Therefore, we may become exposed to some exchange, interest rate and other risks as listed below. We consider the amount of risk to be manageable and do not currently, nor will we likely in the foreseeable future, conduct hedging to reduce our market risks.

- i.) Currency Risk Currency risk is the risk to the Company's earnings that arises from fluctuations of foreign exchange rates and the degree of volatility of these rates. The Company does not use derivative instruments to reduce its exposure to foreign currency risk.
- ii.) Interest rate risk The Company's cash earns interest at variable interest rates. While fluctuations in market rates do not have a material impact on the fair value of the Company's cash flows, future cash flows may be affected by interest rate fluctuations. The Company is not significantly exposed to interest rate fluctuations.
- iii.) Credit risk Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will fail to discharge an obligation and cause the other party to incur a financial loss. The Company is exposed to credit risk with respect to its cash and short-term investments.
- iv.) Liquidity risk Liquidity risk arises from the excess of financial obligations over available financial assets due at any point in time. The Company's objective in managing liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient readily available reserves in order to meet its liquidity requirements. The Company accomplishes this by achieving profitable operations and maintaining sufficient cash reserves.
- v.) Commodity Risk Mineral prices and marketability fluctuate and any decline in mineral prices may have a negative effect on the Company. Mineral prices, particularly gold and silver prices, have fluctuated widely in recent years. The marketability and price of minerals which may be produced and sold by the Company will be affected by numerous factors beyond the control of the Company. These other factors include delivery uncertainties related to the proximity of its resources to processing facilities and extensive government regulations related to price, taxes, royalties, allowable production land tenure, the import and export of minerals and many other aspects of the mining business.

Item 12 Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities

Not applicable

Item 13 Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

None

Item 14 Material Modifications to the rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds

Not Applicable

Item 15 Controls and Procedures

Not Applicable

Item 16 [RESERVED]

Item 16A Audit Committee Financial Expert

The Company's board of directors has determined that it has two audit committee financial experts serving on its audit committee. Jordan Estra and Federico Villaseñor have been determined to be such audit committee financial experts and are independent, as that term is defined by the Toronto Stock Exchange's listing standards applicable to the Company. The SEC has indicated that the designation of Messrs. Estra and Villaseñor as audit committee financial

experts does not make either of them an "expert" for any purpose, impose any duties, obligations or liability on either of them that are greater than those imposed on members of the audit committee and board of directors who do not carry this designation or affect the duties, obligations or liability of any other member of the audit committee or board of directors.

Item 16B Code of Ethics

The Company has not adopted a written code of ethics applicable to officers and directors of the Company. The Board has found that the fiduciary duties placed on individual directors by the Company's governing corporate legislation and the common law and the restrictions placed by applicable corporate legislation on an individual director's participation in decisions of the Board in which the director has an interest have been sufficient to ensure that the Board operated independently of management and in the best interests of the Company.

Item 16C Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Audit Fees. This category includes the fees for the audit of our financial statements and the quarterly reviews of interim financial statements. This category also includes advice on audit and accounting matters that arose during or as a result of the audit or the review of interim financial statements and services in connection with Securities and Exchange Commission filings.

Audit-Related Fees. This category includes assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the financial statements that are not reported under Audit Fees, and describes the nature of the services comprising the fees disclosed under this category.

Tax Fees. This category includes the fees for professional services rendered for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning, and describes the nature of the services comprising the fees disclosed under this category.

All Other Fees. This category includes products and services provided by the principal accountant, other than the services reported under Audit Fees, Audit-Related Fees or Tax Fees.

Our current independent public accountants provided audit and other services during the fiscal year ended April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2021:

| | April 30, 2020 | April 30, 2021 |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Audit Fees | 85,000 | 92,500 |
| Audit-Related Fees | 30,000 | 30,000 |
| Tax Fees | Nil | Nil |
| All Other Fees | Nil | Nil |
| Total Fees | 115,000 | 122,500 |

Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our audit committee pre-approves all services provided by our independent auditors. All of the services and fees described under the categories of "Audit Fees", "Audit Related Fees", "Tax Fees" and "All Other Fees" were reviewed and approved by the audit committee before the respective services were rendered. We are not relying upon a waiver pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (c)(7)(i)(C) of Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X

The audit committee has considered the nature and amount of the fees billed by Davidson & Company LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, and believes that the provision of the services for activities unrelated to the audit is compatible with maintaining the independence of Davidson & Company LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants.

Item 16D Exemptions from Listing Standards for Audit Committees

Not Applicable

Item 16E Purchase of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

There have been no purchases of the Company's common shares by the Company or affiliated purchasers during the period covered by this report.

Item 16F Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant

In May, 2016, our Board of Directors approved the appointment of Davidson & Company LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, as our independent accountants to audit our financial statements and dismissed Deloitte LLP, Chartered Professional Accountants, as our independent accountants. The appointment of Davidson & Company LLP was approved by the Company's shareholders at the Annual General Meeting held on October 28, 2016.

Item 16G Corporate Governance

Not Applicable

Item 16H Mine Safety Disclosure

Not Applicable

PART II

Item 17 Financial Statements

Not Applicable

Item 18 Financial Statements

The following financial statements and notes thereto are filed with and incorporated herein as part of this Annual Report as Exhibit F-1:

Audited financial statements of the Company for the year ended April 30, 2021, including consolidated statements of financial position, consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, consolidated statements of changes in equity, consolidated statements of cash flows, and notes to the consolidated financial statements.

The Company's Financial Statements are stated in Canadian Dollars and are prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Item 19 Exhibits

Exhibits Required by Form 20-F

1.3

| Exhibit Number | Description |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. | Articles of Incorporation |
| 1.1 | Notice of Articles of Starcore International Mines Ltd. dated November 1, 2017. ² |
| 1.2 | Amended Articles of Starcore International Mines Ltd. dated October 24, 2017. ² |
| | |

Notice of Change of Directors dated November 1, 2017. ²

- 1.4 <u>Notice of Change of Directors dated November 17, 2020.</u>
- 1.5 <u>Amended Articles of Starcore International Mines Ltd. dated November 17, 2020.</u>
- 4. Material Contracts
- 4.1 Arrangement Agreement dated May 29, 2015 between the Company and Cortez Gold.¹
- 8. List of Subsidiaries
- 8.1 Subsidiaries of the Company.
- 12. Certifications
- 12.1 <u>Certification of the Chief Executive Officer</u>
- 12.2 Certification of the Chief Financial Officer
- 15. Additional Exhibits
- 15.1 <u>Technical Report authored by Erme Enriquez, C.P.G., B.Sc., M.Sc. entitled "Reserves and Resources in the San Martin Mine, Queretaro State, Mexico as of September 30, 2019"</u> dated October 30, 2019.³
- 15.2 Consent of Erme Enriquez, CPG B.Sc, M.Sc.³
- F-1 Financial Statements

Notes:

- 1. Incorporated by reference from the Company's Registration Statement on Form 20-F, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 12, 2016.
- 2. Incorporated by reference from the Company's Annual report on Form 20-F, as filed with the Securities exchange Commission on July 30, 2018.
- 3. Incorporated by reference from the Company's Annual report on Form 20-F, as filed with the Securities exchange Commission on July 28, 2020.

SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this registration statement [annual report] on its behalf.

Starcore International Mines Ltd.

Date: July 29, 2021 By:/s/ Robert Eadie

Name: Robert Eadie

Title: CEO & President



Mailing Address: PO Box 9431 Stn Prov Govt Victoria BC V8W 9V3 www.corporateonline.gov.bc.ca Location: 2nd Floor - 940 Blanshard Street Victoria BC 1 877 526-1526

Notice of Change of Directors

FORM 10 BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT Section 127

Filed Date and Time: November 17, 2020 04:00 PM Pacific Time

Incorporation Number:

Name of Company:

BC0218266

STARCORE INTERNATIONAL MINES LTD.

Date of Change of Directors

November 17, 2020

Director(s) who have ceased to be Directors

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:

Kent, Cory H.

Mailing Address:

1500 ROYAL CENTRE

1055 WEST GEORGIA STREET

P.O. BOX 1117

VANCOUVER BC V6E 4N7

CANADA

Delivery Address:

1500 ROYAL CENTRE

1055 WEST GEORGIA STREET

P.O. BOX 1117

VANCOUVER BC V6E 4N7

CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:

SUMANIK, KEN

Mailing Address:

6531 DAKOTA DR

RICHMOND BC V7C4X5

Delivery Address:

6531 DAKOTA DR

RICHMOND BC V7C4X5

Director(s) as at November 17, 2020

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:

Arca, Gary

Mailing Address:

SUITE 750

580 HORNBY STREET

VANCOUVER BC V6C 3B6

CANADA

Delivery Address:

SUITE 750

580 HORNBY STREET VANCOUVER BC V6C 3B6

CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:

EADIE, ROBERT

Mailing Address:

SUITE 750 580 HORNBY STREET

VANCOUVER BC V6C 3B6

CANADA

Delivery Address:

SUITE 750

580 HORNBY STREET

VANCOUVER BC V6C 3B6

CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:

ESTRA, JORDAN

Mailing Address:

5888 NORTH OCEAN BLVD OCEAN RIDGE FL 33435

UNITED STATES

Delivery Address:

5888 NORTH OCEAN BLVD OCEAN RIDGE FL 33435

UNITED STATES

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:

Garcia, Salvador

Mailing Address:

SUITE 750, 580 HORNBY STREET

VANCOUVER BC V6C 3B6

CANADA

Delivery Address:

SUITE 750, 580 HORNBY STREET

VANCOUVER BC V6C 3B6

CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:

TANYA, LUTZKE

Mailing Address:

SUITE 750, 580 HORNBY STREET

VANCOUVER BC V6C 3B6

CANADA

Delivery Address:

SUITE 750, 580 HORNBY STREET

VANCOUVER BC V6C 3B6

CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:

VILLASENOR, FEDERICO

Mailing Address:

PANZACOLA 15 COYOACAN

MEXICO, D.F. 04000

MEXICO

Delivery Address:

PANZACOLA 15 COYOACAN

MEXICO, D.F. 04000

MEXICO

ARTICLES

OF

STARCORE INTERNATIONAL MINES LTD.

Incorporation Number: BC0218266 (the "Company")

INDEX

| PART | ARTICLE | SUBJECT | | |
|------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. | INTERPRETATION | | | |
| | 1.1 | Definitions | | |
| | 1.2 | Business Corporations Act and Interpretation Act Definitions Applicable | | |
| 2. | SHARES AND SHARE CERTIFICATES | | | |
| | 2.1 | Authorized Share Structure | | |
| | 2.2 | Form of Share Certificate | | |
| | 2.3 | Shareholder Entitled to Certificate or Acknowledgment | | |
| | 2.4 | Delivery by Mail | | |
| | 2.5 | Replacement of Worn Out or Defaced Certificate or Acknowledgement | | |
| | 2.6 | Replacement of Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificate or | | |
| | | Acknowledgment | | |
| | 2.7 | Splitting Share Certificates | | |
| | 2.8 | Certificate Fee | | |
| | 2.9 | Recognition of Trusts | | |
| 3. | ISSUE OF SHARES | | | |
| | 3.1 | Directors Authorized | | |
| | 3.2 | Commissions and Discounts | | |
| | 3.3 | Brokerage | | |
| | 3.4 | Conditions of Issue | | |
| | 3.4 | Share Purchase Warrants and Rights | | |
| 4 | | - | | |
| 4. | SHARE REGISTERS | | | |
| | 4.1 | Central Securities Register | | |
| | 4.2 | Closing Register | | |
| 5. | SHARE TRANSFERS | | | |
| | 5.1 | Registering Transfers | | |
| | 5.2 | Form of Instrument of Transfer | | |
| | 5.3 | Transferor Remains Shareholder | | |
| | 5.4 | Signing of Instrument of Transfer | | |
| | 5.5 | Enquiry as to Title Not Required | | |
| | 5.6 | Transfer Fee | | |
| 6. | TRANSMISS | SION OF SHARES | | |
| | | | | |
| | 6.1 | Legal Personal Representative Recognized on Death | | |
| | 6.2 | Rights of Legal Personal Representative | | |

| 7. | PURCHASE OF SHARES | |
|-----|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| | 7.1 | Company Authorized to Purchase Shares |
| | 7.2 | Purchase When Insolvent |
| | 7.3 | Sale and Voting of Purchased Shares |
| | | |
| 8. | BORROWING POWERS | |
| | 8.1 | Company Authorized to Borrow |
| 9. | ALTERATIONS | |
| | 9.1 | Alteration of Authorized Share Structure |
| | 9.2 | Special Rights and Restrictions |
| | 9.3 | Change of Name |
| | 9.4 | Other Alterations |
| 10. | MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS | |
| 10. | | |
| | 10.1 | Annual General Meetings |
| | 10.2 | Resolution Instead of Annual General Meeting |
| | 10.3 | Calling of Meetings of Shareholders |
| | 10.4 10.5 | Notice for Meetings of Shareholders Record Date for Notice |
| | 10.5 | Record Date for Notice Record Date for Voting |
| | 10.7 | Failure to Give Notice and Waiver of Notice |
| | 10.7 | Notice of Special Business at Meetings of Shareholders |
| | 10.9 | Meetings by Telephone or other Electronic Means |
| 11. | PROCEEDINGS AT MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS | |
| | 11.1 | Special Business |
| | 11.2 | Special Majority |
| | 11.3 | Quorum |
| | 11.4 | One Shareholder May Constitute Quorum |
| | 11.5 | Other Persons May Attend |
| | 11.6 | Requirement of Quorum |
| | 11.7 | Lack of Quorum |
| | 11.8 | Lack of Quorum at Succeeding Meeting |
| | 11.9 11.10 | Chair Selection of Alternate Chair |
| | 11.10 | Adjournments |
| | 11.12 | Notice of Adjourned Meeting |
| | 11.13 | Decisions by Show of Hands or Poll |
| | 11.14 | Declaration of Result |
| | 11.15 | Motion Need Not be Seconded |
| | 11.16 | Casting Vote |
| | 11.17 | Manner of Taking Poll |
| | 11.18 | Demand for Poll on Adjournment |
| | 11.19 | Chair Must Resolve Dispute |
| | 11.20 | Casting of Votes |
| | 11.21 | Demand for Poll Not to Prevent Continuence of Meeting |
| | 11.22 | Demand for Poll Not to Prevent Continuance of Meeting |

Retention of Ballots and Proxies

11.22 11.23

VOTES OF SHAREHOLDERS 12. Number of Votes by Shareholder or by Shares 12.1 Votes of Persons in Representative Capacity 12.2 12.3 Votes by Joint Holders 12.4 Legal Personal Representatives as Joint Shareholders Representative of a Corporate Shareholder 12.5 Proxy Provisions Do Not Apply to All Companies 12.6 12.7 Appointment of Proxy Holders Alternate Proxy Holders 12.8 12.9 Proxy Holder Need Not Be Shareholder Deposit of Proxy 12.10 Validity of Proxy Vote 12.11 12.12 Form of Proxy Revocation of Proxy 12.13 Revocation of Proxy Must Be Signed 12.14 Production of Evidence of Authority to Vote 12.15 13. **DIRECTORS** 13.1 First Directors; Number of Directors Change in Number of Directors 13.2 13.3 Directors' Acts Valid Despite Vacancy **Oualifications of Directors** 13.4 Remuneration of Directors 13.5 13.6 Reimbursement of Expenses of Directors 13.7 Special Remuneration for Directors Gratuity, Pension or Allowance on Retirement of Director 13.8 14. ELECTION AND REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS 14.1 Election at Annual General Meeting 14.2 Consent to be a Director 14.3 Failure to Elect or Appoint Directors Places of Retiring Directors Not Filled 14.4 14.5 Directors May Fill Casual Vacancies 14.6 Remaining Directors Power to Act Shareholders May Fill Vacancies 14.7 14.8 **Additional Directors** 14.9 Ceasing to be a Director 14.10 Removal of Director by Shareholders 14.11 Removal of Director by Directors ALTERNATE DIRECTORS **15.** 15.1 Appointment of Alternate Director 15.2 Notice of Meetings

Remuneration and Expenses of Alternate Director

Consent Resolutions

Alternate Director an Agent

Ceasing to be an Alternate Director

15.3

15.4 15.5

15.6

15.7

15.8

Alternate for More Than One Director Attending Meetings

Revocation or Amendment of Appointment of Alternate Director

| 16. | POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS | | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | 16.1 | Powers of Management | | | |
| | 16.2 | Appointment of Attorney of Company | | | |
| 17. | DISCLOSURI | DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST OF DIRECTORS | | | |
| | 17.1 | Obligation to Account for Profits | | | |
| | 17.2 | Restrictions on Voting by Reason of Interest | | | |
| | 17.3 | Interested Director Counted in Quorum | | | |
| | 17.4 | Disclosure of Conflict of Interest or Property | | | |
| | 17.5 | Director Holding Other Office in the Company | | | |
| | 17.6 | No Disqualification | | | |
| | 17.7 | Professional Services by Director or Officer | | | |
| | 17.8 | Director or Officer in Other Corporations | | | |
| 18. PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS | | GS OF DIRECTORS | | | |
| | 10.1 | M C CD | | | |
| | 18.1 | Meetings of Directors | | | |
| | 18.2 | Voting at Meetings | | | |
| | 18.3 | Chair of Meetings | | | |
| | 18.4 | Meetings by Telephone or Other Communications Medium | | | |
| | 18.5 | Calling of Meetings | | | |
| | 18.6 | Notice of Meetings | | | |
| | 18.7 | When Notice Not Required | | | |
| | 18.8 | Meeting Valid Despite Failure to Give Notice | | | |
| | 18.9 | Waiver of Notice of Meetings | | | |
| | 18.10 | Quorum | | | |
| | 18.11 | Validity of Acts Where Appointment Defective | | | |
| | 18.12 | Consent Resolutions in Writing | | | |
| 19. | 19. EXECUTIVE AND OTHER COMMITTEES | | | | |
| | 19.1 | Appointment and Powers of Executive Committee | | | |
| | 19.2 | Appointment and Powers of Other Committees | | | |
| | 19.3 | Obligations of Committees | | | |
| | 19.4 | Powers of Board | | | |
| | 19.5 | Committee Meetings | | | |
| 20. | OFFICERS | | | | |
| | 20.1 | D: 4 M A : 4 OSC: | | | |
| | 20.1 | Directors May Appoint Officers | | | |
| | 20.2 | Functions, Duties and Powers of Officers | | | |
| | 20.3 | Qualifications | | | |
| | 20.4 | Remuneration and Terms of Appointment | | | |
| 21. | INDEMNIFICATION | | | | |
| | 21.1 | Definitions | | | |
| | 21.2 | Mandatory Indemnification of Directors and Former Directors | | | |
| | 21.3 | Indemnification of Other Persons | | | |
| | 21.4 | Non-Compliance with Business Corporations Act | | | |
| | 21.5 | Company May Purchase Insurance | | | |
| | | | | | |

| 22. | DIVIDEN | DS | |
|-----|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| | 22.1 | Payment of Dividends Subject to Special Rights | |
| | 22.2 | Declaration of Dividends | |
| | 22.3 | No Notice Required | |
| | 22.4 | Record Date | |
| | 22.5 | Manner of Paying Dividend | |
| | 22.6 | Settlement of Difficulties | |
| | 22.7 | When Dividend Payable | |
| | 22.8 | Dividends to be Paid in Accordance with Number of Shares | |
| | 22.9 | Receipt by Joint Shareholders | |
| | 22.10 | Dividend Bears No Interest | |
| | 22.11 | Fractional Dividends | |
| | 22.12 | Payment of Dividends | |
| | 22.13 | Capitalization of Surplus | |
| 23. | DOCUMENTS, RECORDS AND REPORTS | | |
| | 23.1 | Recording of Financial Affairs | |
| | 23.2 | Inspection of Accounting Records | |
| 24. | NOTICES | | |
| | 24.1 | Method of Giving Notice | |
| | 24.2 | Deemed Receipt of Mailing | |
| | 24.3 | Certificate of Sending | |
| | 24.4 | Notice to Joint Shareholders | |
| | 24.5 | Notice to Trustees | |
| 25. | SEAL | | |
| | 25.1 | Who May Attest Seal | |
| | 25.2 | Sealing Copies | |
| | 25.3 | Mechanical Reproduction of Seal | |

ARTICLES OF STARCORE INTERNATIONAL MINES LTD.

PART 1 - INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In these Articles, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) "board of directors", "directors" and "board" mean the directors or sole director of the Company for the time being;
- (2) "Business Corporations Act" means the Business Corporations Act (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;
- (3) "legal personal representative" means the personal or other legal representative of the shareholder;
- (4) "Notice of Articles" means the notice of articles for the Company contained in the Company's transition application, as amended from time to time;
- (5) "registered address" of a shareholder means the shareholder's address as recorded in the central securities register;
- (6) "seal" means the seal of the Company, if any.

1.2 Business Corporations Act and Interpretation Act Definitions Applicable

The definitions in the *Business Corporations Act* and the definitions and rules of construction in the *Interpretation Act* (British Columbia), with the necessary changes, so far as applicable, and unless the context requires otherwise, apply to these Articles as if they were an enactment. If there is a conflict between a definition in the *Business Corporations Act* and a definition or rule in the *Interpretation Act* (British Columbia) relating to a term used in these Articles, the definition in the *Business Corporations Act* will prevail in relation to the use of the term in these Articles. If there is a conflict between these Articles and the *Business Corporations Act*, the *Business Corporations Act* will prevail.

PART 2 - SHARES AND SHARE CERTIFICATES

2.1 Authorized Share Structure

The authorized share structure of the Company consists of shares of the class or classes and series, if any, described in the Notice of Articles of the Company as the same may be amended from time to time.

2.2 Form of Share Certificate

Each share certificate issued by the Company must comply with, and be signed as required by, the *Business Corporations Act*.

2.3 Shareholder Entitled to Certificate, Acknowledgment or Written Consent

Unless the shares of which the shareholder is the registered owner are uncertificated shares, Each shareholder is entitled, without charge, to (a) one share certificate representing the shares of each class or series of shares registered in the shareholder's name or (b) a non-transferable written acknowledgment of the shareholder's right to obtain such a share certificate, provided that in respect of a share held jointly by several persons, the Company is not bound to issue more than one share certificate or one written acknowledgment and delivery of a share certificate or one written acknowledgment for a share to one of several joint shareholders or to one of the shareholders' duly authorized agents will be sufficient delivery to all. If a shareholder is the registered owner of uncertificated shares, the Company must send to a holder of an uncertificated share a written notice containing the information required by the Act within a reasonable time after the issue or transfer of such share.

2.4 Delivery by Mail

Any share certificate or non-transferable written acknowledgment of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate, or written notice of the issue or transfer of an uncertificated share, may be sent to the shareholder by mail at the shareholder's registered address and neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is liable for any loss to the shareholder because the share certificate, acknowledgement or written notice is lost in the mail or stolen.

2.5 Replacement of Worn Out or Defaced Certificate or Acknowledgement

If the directors are satisfied that a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgment of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is worn out or defaced, they must, on production to them of the share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, and on such other terms, if any, as they think fit:

- (1) order the share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, to be cancelled; and
- (2) issue a replacement share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be.

2.6 Replacement of Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificate or Acknowledgment

If a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgment of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is lost, stolen or destroyed, a replacement share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, must be issued to the person entitled to that share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, if the directors receive:

- (1) proof satisfactory to them that the share certificate or acknowledgment is lost, stolen or destroyed; and
- (2) any indemnity the directors consider adequate.

2.7 Splitting Share Certificates

If a shareholder surrenders a share certificate to the Company with a written request that the Company issue in the shareholder's name two or more share certificates, each representing a specified number of shares and in the aggregate representing the same number of shares as the share certificate so surrendered, the Company must cancel the surrendered share certificate and issue replacement share certificates in accordance with that request.

2.8 Certificate Fee

There must be paid to the Company, in relation to the issue of any share certificate under Articles 2.5, 2.6 or 2.7, the amount determined by the directors, if any, which must not exceed the amount prescribed under the *Business Corporations Act*.Recognition of Trusts

2.9 Recognition of Trusts

Except as required by law or statute or these Articles, no person will be recognized by the Company as holding any share upon any trust, and the Company is not bound by or compelled in any way to recognize (even when having notice thereof) any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any share or fraction of a share or (except as by law or statute or these Articles provided or as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction) any other rights in respect of any share except an absolute right to the entirety thereof in the shareholder.

PART 3 - ISSUE OF SHARES

3.1 Directors Authorized

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and the rights of the holders of issued shares of the Company, the Company may issue, allot, sell or otherwise dispose of the unissued shares, and issued shares held by the Company, at the times, to the persons, including directors, in the manner, on the terms and conditions and for the issue prices (including any premium at which shares with par value may be issued) that the directors may determine. The issue price for a share with par value must be equal to or greater than the par value of the share, if any.

3.2 Commissions and Discounts

The Company may at any time, pay a reasonable commission or allow a reasonable discount to any person in consideration of that person purchasing or agreeing to purchase shares of the Company from the Company or any other person or procuring or agreeing to procure purchasers for shares of the Company.

3.3 Brokerage

The Company may pay such brokerage fee or other consideration as may be lawful for or in connection with the sale or placement of its securities.

3.4 Conditions of Issue

Except as provided for by the *Business Corporations Act*, no share may be issued until it is fully paid. A share is fully paid when:

- (1) consideration is provided to the Company for the issue of the share by one or more of the following:
 - (a) past services performed for the Company;
 - (b) property; or
 - (c) money; and
- (2) the value of the consideration received by the Company equals or exceeds the issue price set for the share under Article 3.1.

3.5 Share Purchase Warrants and Rights

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may issue share purchase warrants, options and rights upon such terms and conditions as the directors determine, which share purchase warrants, options and rights may be issued alone or in conjunction with debentures, debenture stock, bonds, shares or any other securities issued or created by the Company from time to time.

PART 4 - SHARE REGISTERS

4.1 Central Securities Register

As required by and subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must maintain in British Columbia a central securities register. The directors may, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, appoint an agent to maintain the central securities register. The directors may also appoint one or more agents, including the agent which keeps the central securities register, as transfer agent for its shares or any class or series of its shares, as the case may be, and the same or another agent as registrar for its shares or such class or series of its shares, as the case may be. The directors may terminate such appointment of any agent at any time and may appoint another agent in its place.

4.2 Closing Register

The Company must not at any time close its central securities register.

PART 5 - SHARE TRANSFERS

5.1 Registering Transfers

A transfer of a share of the Company must not be registered unless:

- (1) a duly signed instrument of transfer in respect of the share has been received by the Company;
- if a share certificate has been issued by the Company in respect of the share to be transferred, that share certificate has been surrendered to the Company; and
- if a non-transferable written acknowledgment of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate has been issued by the Company in respect of the share to be transferred, that acknowledgment has been surrendered to the Company.

5.2 Form of Instrument of Transfer

The instrument of transfer in respect of any share of the Company must be either in the form, if any, on the back of the Company's share certificates or in any other form that may be approved by the directors from time to time.

5.3 Transferor Remains Shareholder

Except to the extent that the *Business Corporations Act* otherwise provides, the transferor of shares is deemed to remain the holder of the shares until the name of the transferee is entered in a securities register of the Company in respect of the transfer.

5.4 Signing of Instrument of Transfer

If a shareholder, or his or her duly authorized attorney, signs an instrument of transfer in respect of shares registered in the name of the shareholder, the signed instrument of transfer constitutes a complete and sufficient authority to the Company and its directors, officers and agents to register the number of shares specified in the instrument of transfer or specified in any other manner, or, if no number is specified, all the shares represented by the share certificates or set out in the written acknowledgments deposited with the instrument of transfer, or if the shares are uncertificated shares, then all of the shares registered in the name of the shareholder on the central securities register:

- (1) in the name of the person named as transferee in that instrument of transfer; or
- if no person is named as transferee in that instrument of transfer, in the name of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered.

5.5 Enquiry as to Title Not Required

Neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is bound to inquire into the title of the person named in the instrument of transfer as transferee or, if no person is named as transferee in the instrument of transfer, of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered or is liable for any claim related to registering the transfer by the shareholder or by any intermediate owner or holder of the shares, of any interest in the shares, of any share certificate representing such shares or of any written acknowledgment of a right to obtain a share certificate for such shares.

5.6 Transfer Fee

There must be paid to the Company, in relation to the registration of any transfer, the amount, if any, determined by the directors.

PART 6 - TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

6.1 Legal Personal Representative Recognized on Death

In case of the death of a shareholder, the legal personal representative, or if the shareholder was a joint holder, the surviving joint holder, will be the only person recognized by the Company as having any title to the shareholder's interest in the shares. Before recognizing a person as a legal personal representative, the directors may require proof of appointment by a court of competent jurisdiction, a grant of letters probate, letters of administration or such other evidence or documents as the directors consider appropriate.

6.2 Rights of Legal Personal Representative

The legal personal representative has the same rights, privileges and obligations that attach to the shares held by the shareholder, including the right to transfer the shares in accordance with these Articles, provided the documents required by the *Business Corporations Act* and the directors have been deposited with the Company.

PART 7 - PURCHASE OF SHARES

7.1 Company Authorized to Purchase Shares

Subject to Article 7.2, the special rights and restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series and the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may, if authorized by the directors, purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares at the price and upon the terms specified in such resolution.

7.2 Purchase When Insolvent

The Company must not make a payment or provide any other consideration to purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares if there are reasonable grounds for believing that:

- (1) the Company is insolvent; or
- (2) making the payment or providing the consideration would render the Company insolvent.

7.3 Sale and Voting of Purchased Shares

If the Company retains a share redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired by it, the Company may sell, gift or otherwise dispose of the share, but, while such share is held by the Company, it:

- (1) is not entitled to vote the share at a meeting of its shareholders;
- (2) must not pay a dividend in respect of the share; and
- (3) must not make any other distribution in respect of the share.

PART 8 - BORROWING POWERS

8.1 Company Authorized to Borrow

The Company, if authorized by the directors, may:

- (1) borrow money in the manner and amount, on the security, from the sources and on the terms and conditions that they consider appropriate;
- (2) issue bonds, debentures and other debt obligations either outright or as security for any liability or obligation of the Company or any other person and at such discounts or premiums and on such other terms as they consider appropriate;
- (3) guarantee the repayment of money by any other person or the performance of any obligation of any other person; and
- (4) mortgage, charge, whether by way of specific or floating charge, grant a security interest in, or give other security on, the whole or any part of the present and future assets and undertaking of the Company.

PART 9 - ALTERATIONS

9.1 Alteration of Authorized Share Structure

Subject to Article 9.2, the *Business Corporations Act*, and any regulatory or stock exchange requirements applicable to the Company, the Company may by directors' resolution:

- (1) create one or more classes or series of shares or, if none of the shares of a class or series of shares are allotted or issued, eliminate that class or series of shares;
- (2) increase, reduce or eliminate the maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares or establish a maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares for which no maximum is established;
- (3) subdivide or consolidate all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares;
- (4) if the Company is authorized to issue shares of a class of shares with par value:
 - (a) decrease the par value of those shares; or
 - (b) if none of the shares of that class of shares are allotted or issued, increase the par value of those shares;
- (5) change all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares with par value into shares without par value or any of its unissued shares without par value into shares with par value;

- (6) alter the identifying name of any of its shares; or
- (7) otherwise alter its shares or authorized share structure when required or permitted to do so by the *Business Corporations Act*.

9.2 Special Rights and Restrictions

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and any regulatory or stock exchange requirements applicable to the Company, the Company may by directors' resolution:

- (1) create special rights or restrictions for, and attach those special rights or restrictions to, the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued; or
- vary or delete any special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued.

9.3 Change of Name

The Company may by directors' resolution authorize an alteration of its Notice of Articles in order to change its name subject to any other regulatory or stock exchange requirements applicable to the Company.

9.4 Other Alterations

If the *Business Corporations Act* does not specify the type of resolution and these Articles do not specify another type of resolution, the Company may by directors' resolution alter these Articles subject to any other regulatory or stock exchange requirements applicable to the Company.

PART 10 - MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

10.1 Annual General Meetings

Unless an annual general meeting is deferred or waived in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must hold its first annual general meeting within 18 months after the date on which it was incorporated or otherwise recognized, and after that must hold an annual general meeting at least once in each calendar year and not more than 15 months after the last annual reference date at such time and place as may be determined by the directors.

10.2 Resolution Instead of Annual General Meeting

If all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting consent by a unanimous resolution under the *Business Corporations Act* to all of the business that is required to be transacted at that annual general meeting, the annual general meeting is deemed to have been held on the date of the unanimous resolution. The shareholders must, in any unanimous resolution passed under this Article 10.2, select as the Company's annual reference date a date that would be appropriate for the holding of the applicable annual general meeting.

10.3 Calling of Meetings of Shareholders

The directors may, whenever they think fit, call a meeting of shareholders.

10.4 Notice for Meetings of Shareholders

The Company must send notice of the date, time and location of any meeting of shareholders, in the manner provided in these Articles, or in such other manner, if any, as may be prescribed by ordinary resolution (whether previous notice of the resolution has been given or not), to each shareholder entitled to attend the

meeting, to each director and to the auditor of the Company, unless these Articles otherwise provide, at least the following number of days before the meeting:

- (1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;
- (2) otherwise, 10 days.

10.5 Record Date for Notice

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to notice of any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the *Business Corporations Act*, by more than four months. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is held by fewer than:

- (1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;
- (2) otherwise, 10 days.

If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.6 Record Date for Voting

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to vote at any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the *Business Corporations Act*, by more than four months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.7 Failure to Give Notice and Waiver of Notice

The accidental omission to send notice of any meeting to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any of the persons entitled to notice does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting. Any person entitled to notice of a meeting of shareholders may, in writing or otherwise, waive or reduce the period of notice of such meeting.

10.8 Notice of Special Business at Meetings of Shareholders

If a meeting of shareholders is to consider special business within the meaning of Article 11.1, the notice of meeting must:

- (1) state the general nature of the special business; and
- (2) if the special business includes considering, approving, ratifying, adopting or authorizing any document or the signing of or giving of effect to any document, have attached to it a copy of the document or state that a copy of the document will be available for inspection by shareholders:
 - (a) at the Company's records office, or at such other reasonably accessible location in British Columbia as is specified in the notice; and
 - (b) during statutory business hours on any one or more specified days before the day set for the holding of the meeting.

10.9 Meetings by Telephone or other Electronic Means

A meeting of the Company's shareholders may be held entirely or in part by means of a telephonic, electronic or other communication facility that permits all participants to communicate adequately with each other during the meeting, if approved by directors' resolution prior to the meeting and subject to the Business Corporations Act. Any person participating in a meeting by such means is deemed to be present at the meeting.

PART 11 - PROCEEDINGS AT MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

11.1 Special Business

At a meeting of shareholders, the following business is special business:

- at a meeting of shareholders that is not an annual general meeting, all business is special business except business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;
- (2) at an annual general meeting, all business is special business except for the following:
 - (a) business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;
 - (b) consideration of any financial statements of the Company presented to the meeting;
 - (c) consideration of any reports of the directors or auditor;
 - (d) the setting or changing of the number of directors;
 - (e) the election or appointment of directors;
 - (f) the appointment of an auditor;
 - (g) the setting of the remuneration of an auditor;
 - (h) business arising out of a report of the directors not requiring the passing of a special resolution or an exceptional resolution;
 - (i) any other business which, under these Articles or the *Business Corporations Act*, may be transacted at a meeting of shareholders without prior notice of the business being given to the shareholders.

11.2 Special Majority

The majority of votes required for the Company to pass a special resolution at a meeting of shareholders is two-thirds (2/3) of the votes cast on the resolution.

11.3 Quorum

Subject to the special rights and restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, the quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting of shareholders is one person who is, or who represents by proxy, one or more shareholders who, in the aggregate, hold at least 5% of the issued shares entitled to be voted at the meeting.

11.4 One Shareholder May Constitute Quorum

If there is only one shareholder entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders:

- (1) the quorum is one person who is, or who represents by proxy, that shareholder; and
- (2) that shareholder, present in person or by proxy, may constitute the meeting.

11.5 Other Persons May Attend

The directors, the chief executive officer (if any), the president (if any), the chief financial officer (if any), the secretary (if any), the assistant secretary (if any), any lawyer for the Company, the auditor of the Company and any other persons invited by the directors are entitled to attend any meeting of shareholders, but if any of those persons does attend a meeting of shareholders, that person is not to be counted in the quorum and is not entitled to vote at the meeting unless that person is a shareholder or proxy holder entitled to vote at the meeting.

11.6 Requirement of Quorum

No business, other than the election of a chair of the meeting and the adjournment of the meeting, may be transacted at any meeting of shareholders unless a quorum of shareholders entitled to vote is present at the commencement of the meeting, but such quorum need not be present throughout the meeting.

11.7 Lack of Quorum

If, within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of a meeting of shareholders, a quorum is not present:

- (1) in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders, the meeting is dissolved; and
- in the case of any other meeting of shareholders, the meeting stands adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place.

11.8 Lack of Quorum at Succeeding Meeting

If, at the meeting to which the meeting referred to in Article 11.7(2) was adjourned, a quorum is not present within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of the meeting, the person or persons present and being, or representing by proxy, one or more shareholders entitled to attend and vote at the meeting constitute a quorum.

11.9 Chair

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of shareholders:

- (1) the chair of the board, if any; or
- (2) if the chair of the board is absent or unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, the president, if any.

11.10 Selection of Alternate Chair

If, at any meeting of shareholders, there is no chair of the board or president present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, or if the chair of the board and the president are unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, or if the chair of the board and the president have advised the secretary, if any, or any director present at the meeting, that they will not be present at the meeting, the directors present must choose one of their number or the Company's solicitor to be chair of the meeting failing which the shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting who are present in person or by proxy may choose any person present at the meeting to chair the meeting.

11.11 Adjournments

The chair of a meeting of shareholders may, and if so directed by the meeting must, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business may be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.

11.12 Notice of Adjourned Meeting

It is not necessary to give any notice of an adjourned meeting or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting of shareholders except that, when a meeting is adjourned for 30 days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given as in the case of the original meeting.

11.13 Decisions by Show of Hands or Poll

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, every motion put to a vote at a meeting of shareholders will be decided on a show of hands unless a poll, before or on the declaration of the result of the vote by show of hands, is directed by the chair or demanded by at least one shareholder entitled to vote who is present in person or by proxy.

11.14 Declaration of Result

The chair of a meeting of shareholders must declare to the meeting the decision on every question in accordance with the result of the show of hands or the poll, as the case may be, and that decision must be entered in the minutes of the meeting. A declaration of the chair that a resolution is carried by the necessary majority or is defeated is, unless a poll is directed by the chair or demanded under Article 11.13, conclusive evidence without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against the resolution.

11.15 Motion Need Not be Seconded

No motion proposed at a meeting of shareholders need be seconded unless the chair of the meeting rules otherwise, and the chair of any meeting of shareholders is entitled to propose or second a motion.

11.16 Casting Vote

In case of an equality of votes, the chair of a meeting of shareholders does not, either on a show of hands or on a poll, have a second or casting vote in addition to the vote or votes to which the chair may be entitled as a shareholder.

11.17 Manner of Taking Poll

Subject to Article 11.18, if a poll is duly demanded at a meeting of shareholders:

- (1) the poll must be taken:
 - (a) at the meeting, or within seven days after the date of the meeting, as the chair of the meeting directs: and
 - (b) in the manner, at the time and at the place that the chair of the meeting directs;
- (2) the result of the poll is deemed to be the decision of the meeting at which the poll is demanded; and
- (3) the demand for the poll may be withdrawn by the person who demanded it.

11.18 Demand for Poll on Adjournment

A poll demanded at a meeting of shareholders on a question of adjournment must be taken immediately at the meeting.

11.19 Chair Must Resolve Dispute

In the case of any dispute as to the admission or rejection of a vote given on a poll, the chair of the meeting must determine the dispute, and his or her determination made in good faith is final and conclusive.

11.20 Casting of Votes

On a poll, a shareholder entitled to more than one vote need not cast all the votes in the same way.

11.21 Demand for Poll

No poll may be demanded in respect of the vote by which a chair of a meeting of shareholders is elected.

11.22 Demand for Poll Not to Prevent Continuance of Meeting

The demand for a poll at a meeting of shareholders does not, unless the chair of the meeting so rules, prevent the continuation of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which a poll has been demanded.

11.23 Retention of Ballots and Proxies

The Company must, for at least three months after a meeting of shareholders, keep each ballot cast on a poll and each proxy voted at the meeting, and, during that period, make them available for inspection during normal business hours by any shareholder or proxyholder entitled to vote at the meeting. At the end of such three month period, the Company may destroy such ballots and proxies.

PART 12 - VOTES OF SHAREHOLDERS

12.1 Number of Votes by Shareholder or by Shares

Subject to any special rights or restrictions attached to any shares and to the restrictions imposed on joint shareholders under Article 12.3:

- (1) on a vote by show of hands, every person present who is a shareholder or proxy holder and entitled to vote on the matter has one vote; and
- (2) on a poll, every shareholder entitled to vote on the matter has one vote in respect of each share entitled to be voted on the matter and held by that shareholder and may exercise that vote either in person or by proxy.

12.2 Votes of Persons in Representative Capacity

A person who is not a shareholder may vote at a meeting of shareholders, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, and may appoint a proxy holder to act at the meeting, if, before doing so, the person satisfies the chair of the meeting, or the directors, that the person is a legal personal representative or a trustee in bankruptcy for a shareholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting.

12.3 Votes by Joint Holders

If there are joint shareholders registered in respect of any share:

- (1) any one of the joint shareholders may vote at any meeting, either personally or by proxy, in respect of the share as if that joint shareholder were solely entitled to it; or
- (2) if more than one of the joint shareholders is present at any meeting, personally or by proxy, and more than one of them votes in respect of that share, then only the vote of the joint shareholder present whose name stands first on the central securities register in respect of the share will be counted.

12.4 Legal Personal Representatives as Joint Shareholders

Two or more legal personal representatives of a shareholder in whose sole name any share is registered are, for the purposes of Article 12.3, deemed to be joint shareholders.

12.5 Representative of a Corporate Shareholder

If a corporation, that is not a subsidiary of the Company, is a shareholder, that corporation may appoint a person to act as its representative at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, and:

- (1) for that purpose, the instrument appointing a representative must:
 - (a) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice for the receipt of proxies, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; or
 - (b) be provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting or to a person designated by the chair of the meeting;
- (2) if a representative is appointed under this Article 12.5:
 - (a) the representative is entitled to exercise in respect of and at that meeting the same rights on behalf of the corporation that the representative represents as that corporation could exercise if it were a shareholder who is an individual, including, without limitation, the right to appoint a proxy holder; and
 - (b) the representative, if present at the meeting, is to be counted for the purpose of forming a quorum and is deemed to be a shareholder present in person at the meeting.

Evidence of the appointment of any such representative may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.6 Proxy Provisions Do Not Apply to All Companies

Articles 12.7 to 12.15 do not apply to the Company if and for so long as it is a public company or a pre-existing reporting company which has the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions (as defined in section 1(1) of the *Business Corporations Act*) as part of its Articles or to which the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions apply.

12.7 Appointment of Proxy Holders

Every shareholder of the Company, including a corporation that is a shareholder but not a subsidiary of the Company, entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders of the Company may, by proxy, appoint one or more (but not more than five) proxy holders to attend and act at the meeting in the manner, to the extent and with the powers conferred by the proxy.

12.8 Alternate Proxy Holders

A shareholder may appoint one or more alternate proxy holders to act in the place of an absent proxy holder.

12.9 Proxy Holder Need Not Be Shareholder

A person appointed as a proxy holder need not be a shareholder.

12.10 Deposit of Proxy

A proxy for a meeting of shareholders must:

- (1) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; or
- (2) unless the notice provides otherwise, be provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting or to a person designated by the chair of the meeting.

A proxy may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.11 Validity of Proxy Vote

A vote given in accordance with the terms of a proxy is valid notwithstanding the death or incapacity of the shareholder giving the proxy and despite the revocation of the proxy or the revocation of the authority under which the proxy is given, unless notice in writing of that death, incapacity or revocation is received:

- (1) at the registered office of the Company, at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or
- (2) by the chair of the meeting, before the vote is taken.

12.12 Form of Proxy

A proxy, whether for a specified meeting or otherwise, must be either in the following form or in any other form approved by the directors or the chair of the meeting:

[name of company] (the "Company")

The undersigned, being a shareholder of the Company, hereby appoints [name] or, failing that person, [name], as proxy holder for the undersigned to attend, act and vote for and on behalf of the undersigned at the meeting of shareholders of the Company to be held on [month, day, year] and at any adjournment of that meeting.

Number of shares in respect of which this proxy is given (if no number is specified, then this proxy if given in respect of all shares registered in the name of the shareholder): ______

| Signed [month, day, year] | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| [Signature of shareholder] | | | | | |
| [Name of shareholder—printed] | | | | | |

12.13 Revocation of Proxy

Subject to Article 12.14, every proxy may be revoked by an instrument in writing that is:

- (1) received at the registered office of the Company at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or
- (2) provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting.

12.14 Revocation of Proxy Must Be Signed

An instrument referred to in Article 12.13 must be signed as follows:

- (1) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is an individual, the instrument must be signed by the shareholder or his or her legal personal representative or trustee in bankruptcy; or
- if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is a corporation, the instrument must be signed by the corporation or by a representative appointed for the corporation under Article 12.5.

12.15 Production of Evidence of Authority to Vote

The chair of any meeting of shareholders may, but need not, inquire into the authority of any person to vote at the meeting and may, but need not, demand from that person production of evidence as to the existence of the authority to vote.

PART 13 - DIRECTORS

13.1 First Directors; Number of Directors

The first directors are the persons designated as directors of the Company in the Notice of Articles that applies to the Company when it is recognized under the *Business Corporations Act*. There is no requirement for the directors or shareholders to fix or set the number of directors from time to time. If the Company is a public company, the Company shall have at least three directors. If the Company is not a public company, the Company shall have at least one director.

13.2 Change in Number of Directors

If the number of directors is at any time fixed or set hereunder:

- (1) the shareholders may elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number; or
- (2) if the shareholders do not elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number contemporaneously with the setting of that number, then the directors may appoint, or the shareholders may elect or appoint, directors to fill those vacancies.

13.3 Directors' Acts Valid Despite Vacancy

An act or proceeding of the directors is not invalid merely because fewer than the number of directors set or otherwise required under these Articles is in office.

13.4 Qualifications of Directors

A director is not required to hold a share in the capital of the Company as qualification for his or her office but must be qualified as required by the *Business Corporations Act* to become, act or continue to act as a director.

13.5 Remuneration of Directors

The directors are entitled to the remuneration for acting as directors, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine. If the directors so decide, their remuneration, if any, may be determined by the shareholders. That remuneration may be in addition to any salary or other remuneration paid to any officer or employee of the Company as such, who is also a director.

13.6 Reimbursement of Expenses of Directors

The Company must reimburse each director for the reasonable expenses that he or she may incur in and about the business of the Company.

13.7 Special Remuneration for Directors

If any director performs any professional or other services for the Company that in the opinion of the directors are outside the ordinary duties of a director, or if any director is otherwise specially occupied in or about the Company's business, he or she may be paid remuneration fixed by the directors, or, at the option of that director, fixed by ordinary resolution, and such remuneration may be either in addition to, or in substitution for, any other remuneration that he or she may be entitled to receive.

13.8 Gratuity, Pension or Allowance on Retirement of Director

Unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, the directors on behalf of the Company may pay a gratuity or pension or allowance on retirement to any director who has held any salaried office or place of profit with the Company or to his or her spouse or dependants and may make contributions to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such gratuity, pension or allowance.

PART 14 - ELECTION AND REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

14.1 Election at Annual General Meeting

At every annual general meeting and in every unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2:

- (1) the shareholders entitled to vote at the annual general meeting for the election of directors must elect, or in the unanimous resolution appoint, a board of directors consisting of the number of directors for the time being set under these Articles; and
- (2) all the directors cease to hold office immediately before the election or appointment of directors under paragraph (1), but are eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.2 Consent to be a Director

No election, appointment or designation of an individual as a director is valid unless:

- (1) that individual consents to be a director in the manner provided for in the *Business Corporations Act*;
- (2) that individual is elected or appointed at a meeting at which the individual is present and the individual does not refuse, at the meeting, to be a director; or
- (3) with respect to first directors, the designation is otherwise valid under the *Business Corporations Act*.

14.3 Failure to Elect or Appoint Directors

If:

- (1) the Company fails to hold an annual general meeting, and all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting fail to pass the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, on or before the date by which the annual general meeting is required to be held under the *Business Corporations Act*; or
- (2) the shareholders fail, at the annual general meeting or in the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, to elect or appoint any directors;

then each director then in office continues to hold office until the earlier of:

- (3) the date on which his or her successor is elected or appointed; and
- (4) the date on which he or she otherwise ceases to hold office under the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles.

14.4 Places of Retiring Directors Not Filled

If, at any meeting of shareholders at which there should be an election of directors, the places of any of the retiring directors are not filled by that election, those retiring directors who are not re-elected and who are asked by the newly elected directors to continue in office will, if willing to do so, continue in office to complete the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles until further new directors are elected at a meeting of shareholders convened for that purpose. If any such election or continuance of directors does not result in the election or continuance of the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles, the number of directors of the Company is deemed to be set at the number of directors actually elected or continued in office.

14.5 Directors May Fill Casual Vacancies

Any casual vacancy occurring in the board of directors may be filled by the directors.

14.6 Remaining Directors Power to Act

The directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in the board of directors, but if the Company has fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the directors may only act for the purpose of appointing directors up to that number or of summoning a meeting of shareholders for the purpose of filling any vacancies on the board of directors or, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, for any other purpose.

14.7 Shareholders May Fill Vacancies

If the Company has no directors or fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the shareholders may elect or appoint directors to fill any vacancies on the board of directors.

14.8 Additional Directors

Notwithstanding Articles 13.1 and 13.2, between annual general meetings or unanimous resolutions contemplated by Article 10.2, the directors may appoint one or more additional directors, but the number of additional directors appointed under this Article 14.8 must not at any time exceed:

- (1) one-third of the number of first directors, if, at the time of the appointments, one or more of the first directors have not yet completed their first term of office; or
- in any other case, one-third of the number of the current directors who were elected or appointed as directors other than under this Article 14.8.

Any director so appointed ceases to hold office immediately before the next election or appointment of directors under Article 14.1(1), but is eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.9 Ceasing to be a Director

A director ceases to be a director when:

- (1) the term of office of the director expires;
- (2) the director dies;
- (3) the director resigns as a director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company; or
- (4) the director is removed from office pursuant to Articles 14.10 or 14.11.

14.10 Removal of Director by Shareholders

The Company may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office by special resolution. In that event, the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill the resulting vacancy. If the shareholders do not elect or appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy contemporaneously with the removal, then the directors may appoint or the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill that vacancy.

14.11 Removal of Director by Directors

The directors may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office if:

- (1) such director is convicted of an indictable offence;
- (2) such director ceases to be qualified to act as a director of a company and does not promptly resign; or
- (3) if there are at least three directors on the board, then if all other directors pass a resolution to remove such director; and the remaining directors may in any such event appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy.

PART 15 - ALTERNATE DIRECTORS

15.1 Appointment of Alternate Director

Any director (an "appointor") may by notice in writing received by the Company appoint any person (an "appointee") who is qualified to act as a director to be his or her alternate to act in his or her place at meetings of the directors or committees of the directors at which the appointor is not present unless (in the case of an appointee who is not a director) the directors have reasonably disapproved the appointment of such person as an alternate director and have given notice to that effect to his or her appointor within a reasonable time after the notice of appointment is received by the Company.

15.2 Notice of Meetings

Every alternate director so appointed is entitled to notice of meetings of the directors and of committees of the directors of which his or her appointor is a member and to attend and vote as a director at any such meetings at which his or her appointor is not present.

15.3 Alternate for More Than One Director Attending Meetings

A person may be appointed as an alternate director by more than one director, and an alternate director:

- (1) will be counted in determining the quorum for a meeting of directors once for each of his or her appointors and, in the case of an appointee who is also a director, once more in that capacity;
- (2) has a separate vote at a meeting of directors for each of his or her appointors and, in the case of an appointee who is also a director, an additional vote in that capacity;
- (3) will be counted in determining the quorum for a meeting of a committee of directors once for each of his or her appointors who is a member of that committee and, in the case of an appointee who is also a member of that committee as a director, once more in that capacity; and
- (4) has a separate vote at a meeting of a committee of directors for each of his or her appointors who is a member of that committee and, in the case of an appointee who is also a member of that committee as a director, an additional vote in that capacity.

15.4 Consent Resolutions

Every alternate director, if authorized by the notice appointing him or her, may sign in place of his or her appointor any resolutions to be consented to in writing.

15.5 Alternate Director an Agent

Every alternate director is deemed to be the agent of his or her appointor.

15.6 Revocation or Amendment of Appointment of Alternate Director

An appointor may at any time, by notice in writing received by the Company, revoke or amend the terms of the appointment of an alternate director appointed by him or her.

15.7 Ceasing to be an Alternate Director

The appointment of an alternate director ceases when:

(1) his or her appointor ceases to be a director and is not promptly re-elected or re-appointed;

- (2) the alternate director dies;
- (3) the alternate director resigns as an alternate director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company;
- (4) the alternate director ceases to be qualified to act as a director; or
- (5) the term of his appointment expires, or his or her appointor revokes the appointment of the alternate director.

15.8 Remuneration and Expenses of Alternate Director

The Company may reimburse an alternate director for the reasonable expenses that would be properly reimbursed if he or she were a director, and the alternate director is entitled to receive from the Company such proportion, if any, of the remuneration otherwise payable to the appointor as the appointor may from time to time direct.

PART 16 - POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS

16.1 Powers of Management

The directors must, subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles, manage or supervise the management of the business and affairs of the Company and have the authority to exercise all such powers of the Company as are not, by the *Business Corporations Act* or by these Articles, required to be exercised by the shareholders of the Company. For clarity, notwithstanding the provisions of section 11.1(2), the directors may exercise any of those powers contemplated for shareholder approval, if permitted by the *Business Corporations Act*, including setting the remuneration of the Company's auditors.

16.2 Appointment of Attorney of Company

The directors may from time to time, by power of attorney or other instrument, under seal if so required by law, appoint any person to be the attorney of the Company for such purposes, and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the directors under these Articles and excepting the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors, to remove a director, to change the membership of or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors, to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors and to declare dividends) and for such period, and with such remuneration and subject to such conditions as the directors may think fit. Any such power of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection or convenience of persons dealing with such attorney as the directors think fit. Any such attorney may be authorized by the directors to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in him or her.

PART 17 - DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST OF DIRECTORS

17.1 Obligation to Account for Profits

A director or senior officer who holds a disclosable interest (as that term is used in the *Business Corporations Act*) in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is liable to account to the Company for any profit that accrues to the director or senior officer under or as a result of the contract or transaction only if and to the extent provided in the *Business Corporations Act*.

17.2 Restrictions on Voting by Reason of Interest

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is not entitled to vote on any directors' resolution to approve that contract or transaction,

unless all the directors have a disclosable interest in that contract or transaction, in which case any or all of those directors may vote on such resolution.

17.3 Interested Director Counted in Quorum

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter and who is present at the meeting of directors at which the contract or transaction is considered for approval may be counted in the quorum at the meeting whether or not the director votes on any or all of the resolutions considered at the meeting.

17.4 Disclosure of Conflict of Interest or Property

A director or senior officer who holds any office or possesses any property, right or interest that could result, directly or indirectly, in the creation of a duty or interest that materially conflicts with that individual's duty or interest as a director or senior officer, must disclose the nature and extent of the conflict as required by the *Business Corporations Act*.

17.5 Director Holding Other Office in the Company

A director may hold any office or place of profit with the Company, other than the office of auditor of the Company, in addition to his or her office of director for the period and on the terms (as to remuneration or otherwise) that the directors may determine.

17.6 No Disqualification

No director or intended director is disqualified by his or her office from contracting with the Company either with regard to the holding of any office or place of profit the director holds with the Company or as vendor, purchaser or otherwise, and no contract or transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Company in which a director is in any way interested is liable to be voided for that reason.

17.7 Professional Services by Director or Officer

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, a director or officer, or any person in which a director or officer has an interest, may act in a professional capacity for the Company, except as auditor of the Company, and the director or officer or such person is entitled to remuneration for professional services as if that director or officer were not a director or officer.

17.8 Director or Officer in Other Corporations

A director or officer may be or become a director, officer or employee of, or otherwise interested in, any person in which the Company may be interested as a shareholder or otherwise, and, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the director or officer is not accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefits received by him or her as director, officer or employee of, or from his or her interest in, such other person.

PART 18 - PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS

18.1 Meetings of Directors

The directors may meet together for the conduct of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit, and meetings of the directors held at regular intervals may be held at the place, at the time and on the notice, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine.

18.2 Voting at Meetings

Questions arising at any meeting of directors are to be decided by a majority of votes and, in the case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does have a second or casting vote.

18.3 Chair of Meetings

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of directors:

- (1) the chair of the board, if any, or his or her alternate director;
- (2) in the absence of the chair of the board, the president, if any, if the president is a director (or his or her alternate); or
- (3) any other director chosen by the directors or, if the directors wish, the Company's solicitor, if:
 - (a) neither the chair of the board nor the president, if a director, is present at the meeting within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting;
 - (b) neither the chair of the board nor the president, if a director, is willing to chair the meeting; or
 - (c) the chair of the board and the president, if a director, have advised the secretary, if any, or any other director, that they will not be present at the meeting.

18.4 Meetings by Telephone or Other Communications Medium

A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors in person or by telephone if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other. A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors by a communications medium other than telephone if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other and if all directors who wish to participate in the meeting agree to such participation. A director who participates in a meeting in a manner contemplated by this Article 18.4 is deemed for all purposes of the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles to be present at the meeting and to have agreed to participate in that manner.

18.5 Calling of Meetings

A director may, and the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company, if any, on the request of a director must, call a meeting of the directors at any time.

18.6 Notice of Meetings

Other than for meetings held at regular intervals as determined by the directors pursuant to Article 18.1, reasonable notice of each meeting of the directors, specifying the place, day and time of that meeting must be given to each of the directors and the alternate directors by any method set out in Article 24.1 or orally or by telephone.

18.7 When Notice Not Required

It is not necessary to give notice of a meeting of the directors to a director or an alternate director if:

- (1) the meeting is to be held immediately following a meeting of shareholders at which that director was elected or appointed, or is the meeting of the directors at which that director is appointed; or
- (2) the director or alternate director, as the case may be, has waived notice of the meeting.

18.8 Meeting Valid Despite Failure to Give Notice

The accidental omission to give notice of any meeting of directors to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any director or alternate director, does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting.

18.9 Waiver of Notice of Meetings

Any director or alternate director may send to the Company a document signed by him or her waiving notice of any past, present or future meeting or meetings of the directors and may at any time withdraw that waiver with respect to meetings held after that withdrawal. After sending a waiver with respect to all future meetings and until that waiver is withdrawn, no notice of any meeting of the directors need be given to that director and, unless the director otherwise requires by notice in writing to the Company, to his or her alternate director, and all meetings of the directors so held are deemed not to be improperly called or constituted by reason of notice not having been given to such director or alternate director.

18.10 Quorum

The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the directors may be set by the directors and, if not so set, is deemed to be set at two directors or, if the number of directors is set at one, is deemed to be set at one director, and that director may constitute a meeting.

18.11 Validity of Acts Where Appointment Defective

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, an act of a director or officer is not invalid merely because of an irregularity in the election or appointment or a defect in the qualification of that director or officer.

18.12 Consent Resolutions in Writing

A resolution of the directors or of any committee of the directors consented to in writing by all of the directors entitled to vote on it, whether by signed document, fax, email or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages, is as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the directors or of the committee of the directors duly called and held. Such resolution may be in two or more counterparts which together are deemed to constitute one resolution in writing. A resolution passed in that manner is effective on the date stated in the resolution or on the latest date stated on any counterpart. A resolution of the directors or of any committee of the directors passed in accordance with this Article 18.12 is deemed to be a proceeding at a meeting of directors or of the committee of the directors and to be as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the directors or of the committee of the directors that satisfies all the requirements of the *Business Corporations Act* and all the requirements of these Articles relating to meetings of the directors or of a committee of the directors.

PART 19 - EXECUTIVE AND OTHER COMMITTEES

19.1 Appointment and Powers of Executive Committee

The directors may, by resolution, appoint an executive committee consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate, and this committee has, during the intervals between meetings of the board of directors, all of the directors' powers, except:

- (1) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;
- (2) the power to remove a director;
- (3) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and
- (4) such other powers, if any, as may be set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

19.2 Appointment and Powers of Other Committees

The directors may, by resolution:

- (1) appoint one or more committees (other than the executive committee) consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate;
- (2) delegate to a committee appointed under paragraph (1) any of the directors' powers, except:
 - (a) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;
 - (b) the power to remove a director;
 - (c) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and
 - (d) the power to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors; and
- (3) make any delegation referred to in paragraph (2) subject to the conditions set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

19.3 Obligations of Committees

Any committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2, in the exercise of the powers delegated to it, must:

- (1) conform to any rules that may from time to time be imposed on it by the directors; and
- (2) report every act or thing done in exercise of those powers at such times as the directors may require.

19.4 Powers of Board

The directors may, at any time, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2:

- (1) revoke or alter the authority given to the committee, or override a decision made by the committee, except as to acts done before such revocation, alteration or overriding;
- (2) terminate the appointment of, or change the membership of, the committee; and
- (3) fill vacancies in the committee.

19.5 Committee Meetings

Subject to Article 19.3(1) and unless the directors otherwise provide in the resolution appointing the committee or in any subsequent resolution, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2:

- (1) the committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper;
- (2) the committee may elect a chair of its meetings but, if no chair of a meeting is elected, or if at a meeting the chair of the meeting is not present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, the directors present who are members of the committee may choose one of their number to chair the meeting;
- (3) a majority of the members of the committee constitutes a quorum of the committee; and
- (4) questions arising at any meeting of the committee are determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and in case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

PART 20 - OFFICERS

20.1 Directors May Appoint Officers

The directors may, from time to time, appoint such officers, if any, as the directors determine and the directors may, at any time, terminate any such appointment.

20.2 Functions, Duties and Powers of Officers

The directors may, for each officer:

- (1) determine the functions and duties of the officer;
- (2) entrust to and confer on the officer any of the powers exercisable by the directors on such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as the directors think fit; and
- (3) revoke, withdraw, alter or vary all or any of the functions, duties and powers of the officer.

20.3 **Qualifications**

No officer may be appointed unless that officer is qualified in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act*. One person may hold more than one position as an officer of the Company. Any person appointed as the chair of the board or as the managing director must be a director. Any other officer need not be a director.

20.4 Remuneration and Terms of Appointment

All appointments of officers are to be made on the terms and conditions and at the remuneration (whether by way of salary, fee, commission, participation in profits or otherwise) that the directors think fit and are subject to termination at the pleasure of the directors, and an officer may in addition to such remuneration be entitled to receive, after he or she ceases to hold such office or leaves the employment of the Company, a pension or gratuity.

PART 21 - INDEMNIFICATION

21.1 Definitions

In this Article 21:

- (1) "eligible penalty" means a judgment, penalty or fine awarded or imposed in, or an amount paid in settlement of, an eligible proceeding;
- (2) "eligible proceeding" means a legal proceeding or investigative action, whether current, threatened, pending or completed, in which a director, former director or alternate director of the Company (an "eligible party") or any of the heirs and legal personal representatives of the eligible party, by reason of the eligible party being or having been a director or alternate director of the Company:
 - (a) is or may be joined as a party; or
 - (b) is or may be liable for or in respect of a judgment, penalty or fine in, or expenses related to, the proceeding;
- (3) "expenses" has the meaning set out in the *Business Corporations Act*.

21.2 Mandatory Indemnification of Directors and Former Directors

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must indemnify a director, former director or alternate director of the Company and his or her heirs and legal personal representatives against all eligible penalties to which such person is or may be liable, and the Company must, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in respect of that proceeding. Each director and alternate director is deemed to have contracted with the Company on the terms of the indemnity contained in this Article 21.2.

21.3 Indemnification of Other Persons

Subject to any restrictions in the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may indemnify any person.

21.4 Non-Compliance with Business Corporations Act

The failure of a director, alternate director or officer of the Company to comply with the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles does not invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under this Part.

21.5 Company May Purchase Insurance

The Company may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any person (or his or her heirs or legal personal representatives) who:

- (1) is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of the Company;
- (2) is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation at a time when the corporation is or was an affiliate of the Company;
- (3) at the request of the Company, is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation or of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity;
- (4) at the request of the Company, holds or held a position equivalent to that of a director, alternate director or officer of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity,

against any liability incurred by him or her as such director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent or person who holds or held such equivalent position.

PART 22 - DIVIDENDS

22.1 Payment of Dividends Subject to Special Rights

The provisions of this Article 22 are subject to the rights, if any, of shareholders holding shares with special rights as to dividends.

22.2 Declaration of Dividends

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the directors may from time to time declare and authorize payment of such dividends as they may deem advisable.

22.3 No Notice Required

The directors need not give notice to any shareholder of any declaration under Article 22.2.

22.4 Record Date

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to receive payment of a dividend. The record date must not precede the date on which the dividend is to be paid by more than two months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the date on which the directors pass the resolution declaring the dividend.

22.5 Manner of Paying Dividend

A resolution declaring a dividend may direct payment of the dividend wholly or partly by the distribution of cash or of specific assets or of fully paid shares or of bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company, or in any one or more of those ways.

22.6 Settlement of Difficulties

If any difficulty arises in regard to a distribution under Article 22.5, the directors may settle the difficulty as they deem advisable, and, in particular, may:

- (1) set the value for distribution of specific assets;
- (2) determine that cash payments in substitution for all or any part of the specific assets to which any shareholders are entitled may be made to any shareholders on the basis of the value so fixed in order to adjust the rights of all parties; and
- (3) vest any such specific assets in trustees for the persons entitled to the dividend.

22.7 When Dividend Payable

Any dividend may be made payable on such date as is fixed by the directors.

22.8 Dividends to be Paid in Accordance with Number of Shares

All dividends on shares of any class or series of shares must be declared and paid according to the number of such shares held.

22.9 Receipt by Joint Shareholders

If several persons are joint shareholders of any share, any one of them may give an effective receipt for any dividend, bonus or other money payable in respect of the share.

22.10 Dividend Bears No Interest

No dividend bears interest against the Company.

22.11 Fractional Dividends

If a dividend to which a shareholder is entitled includes a fraction of the smallest monetary unit of the currency of the dividend, that fraction may be disregarded in making payment of the dividend and that payment represents full payment of the dividend.

22.12 Payment of Dividends

Any dividend or other distribution payable in cash in respect of shares may be paid by cheque, made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent, and mailed to the address of the shareholder, or in the case of joint shareholders, to the address of the joint shareholder who is first named on the central securities register, or to the person and to the address the shareholder or joint shareholders may direct in writing. The mailing of such cheque will, to the extent of the sum represented by the cheque (plus the amount of the tax required by law to be deducted), discharge all liability for the dividend unless such cheque is not paid on presentation or the amount of tax so deducted is not paid to the appropriate taxing authority.

22.13 Capitalization of Surplus

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Articles, the directors may from time to time capitalize any surplus of the Company and may from time to time issue, as fully paid, shares or any bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as a dividend representing the surplus or any part of the surplus.

PART 23 - DOCUMENTS, RECORDS AND REPORTS

23.1 Recording of Financial Affairs

The directors must cause adequate accounting records to be kept to record properly the financial affairs and condition of the Company and to comply with the *Business Corporations Act*.

23.2 Inspection of Accounting Records

Unless the directors determine otherwise, or unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, no shareholder of the Company is entitled to inspect or obtain a copy of any accounting records of the Company.

PART 24 - NOTICES

24.1 Method of Giving Notice

Unless the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles provides otherwise, a notice, statement, report or other record required or permitted by the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles to be sent by or to a person may be sent by any one of the following methods:

- (1) mail addressed to the person at the applicable address for that person as follows:
 - (a) for a record mailed to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;
 - (b) for a record mailed to a director or officer, the prescribed address for mailing shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the mailing address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;
 - (c) in any other case, the mailing address of the intended recipient;
- (2) delivery at the applicable address for that person as follows, addressed to the person:
 - (a) for a record delivered to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;
 - (b) for a record delivered to a director or officer, the prescribed address for delivery shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the delivery address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;
 - (c) in any other case, the delivery address of the intended recipient;
- (3) sending the record by fax to the fax number provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;
- (4) sending the record by email to the email address provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or
- (5) physical delivery to the intended recipient.

24.2 Deemed Receipt of Mailing

A record that is mailed to a person by ordinary mail to the applicable address for that person referred to in Article 24.1 is deemed to be received by the person to whom it was mailed on the day, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted, following the date of mailing.

24.3 Certificate of Sending

A certificate or other document signed by the secretary, if any, or other officer of the Company or of any other corporation acting in that behalf for the Company stating that a notice, statement, report or other record was addressed as required by Article 24.1, prepaid and mailed or otherwise sent as permitted by Article 24.1 is conclusive evidence of that fact.

24.4 Notice to Joint Shareholders

A notice, statement, report or other record may be provided by the Company to the joint shareholders of a share by providing the notice to the joint shareholder first named in the central securities register in respect of the share.

24.5 Notice to Trustees

A notice, statement, report or other record may be provided by the Company to the persons entitled to a share in consequence of the death, bankruptcy or incapacity of a shareholder by:

- (1) mailing the record, addressed to them:
 - (a) by name, by the title of the legal personal representative of the deceased or incapacitated shareholder, by the title of trustee of the bankrupt shareholder or by any similar description; and
 - (b) at the address, if any, supplied to the Company for that purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled; or
- if an address referred to in paragraph (1)(b) has not been supplied to the Company, by giving the notice in a manner in which it might have been given if the death, bankruptcy or incapacity had not occurred.

PART 25 - SEAL

25.1 Who May Attest Seal

Except as provided in Articles 25.2 and 25.3, the Company's seal, if any, must not be impressed on any record except when that impression is attested by the signatures of:

- (1) any two directors;
- (2) any officer, together with any director;
- (3) if the Company only has one director, that director; or
- (4) any one or more directors or officers or persons as may be determined by the directors.

25.2 Sealing Copies

For the purpose of certifying under seal a certificate of incumbency of the directors or officers of the Company or a true copy of any resolution or other document, despite Article 25.1, the impression of the seal may be attested by the signature of any director or officer.

25.3 Mechanical Reproduction of Seal

The directors may authorize the seal to be impressed by third parties on share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as they may determine appropriate from time to time. To enable the seal to be impressed on any share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company, whether in definitive or interim form, on which facsimiles of any of the signatures of the directors or officers of the Company are, in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles, printed or otherwise mechanically reproduced, there may be delivered to the person employed to engrave, lithograph or print such definitive or interim share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities one or more unmounted dies reproducing the seal and the chair of the board or any senior officer together with the secretary, treasurer, secretary-treasurer, an assistant secretary, an assistant treasurer or an assistant secretary-treasurer may in writing authorize such person to cause the seal to be impressed on such definitive or interim share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities by the use of such dies. Share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities to which the seal has been so impressed are for all purposes deemed to be under and to bear the seal impressed on them.

| Robert Eadie | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Robert Eadie, Chairman & CEO | |
| | |
| November 17, 2020 | |
| Date of Amendment | |

CERTIFICATIONS

- I, Robert Eadie, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Starcore International Mines Ltd.
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f)) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 29th, 2021 Signature: /s/ Robert Eadie

Title: Chief Executive Officer & President

CERTIFICATIONS

- I, Gary Arca, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Starcore International Mines Ltd.
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f)) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 29th, 2021 Signature: /s/ Gary Arca Title: Chief Financial Officer



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Directors of Starcore International Mines Ltd.

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of Starcore International Mines Ltd. (the "Company") as of April 30, 2021 and 2020, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), cash flows, and changes in equity for the years ended April 30, 2021, 2020, and 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of April 30, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years ended April 30, 2021, 2020 and 2019, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.



Assessment of impairment indicators of Mining interest, plant and equipment

As described in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements, the carrying amount of the Company's mining interest, plant and equipment was \$29,404,000 as at April 30, 2021.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the assessment of impairment indicators of mining interest, plant and equipment is a critical audit matter are that there was judgment by management when assessing whether there were indicators of impairment for these capital assets, specifically related to assessing: (i) technological obsolescence of the mining interest, plant and equipment; (ii) significant adverse changes in the business climate or legal factors including changes in gold and silver prices; and iii) internal reporting regarding the economic performance of the mining interest, plant and equipment and comparison to historical operations. This in turn led to a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity and effort in performing procedures to evaluate audit evidence relating to the judgments made by management in their assessment of indicators of impairment that could give rise to the requirement to conduct a formal impairment test.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures include, among others:

evaluating management's assessment of indicators of impairment;

assessing the condition and potential obsolescence of the mining interest, plant and equipment;

assessing significant changes in the expected operating costs, current period cash flow and operating income in comparison to historical operations;

considering current and forecasted gold and silver prices through review of external market and industry data; assessing the completeness of external or internal factors that could be considered as indicators of impairment; and assessing the adequacy of the associated disclosures in the financial statements.

Accounting for income taxes

As described in Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements, the carrying amount of the Company's deferred tax assets is \$3,346,000 and deferred tax liabilities is \$5,079,000.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the assessment of deferred tax assets and liabilities is a critical audit matter are that there was judgment by management when assessing: (i) material foreign and domestic tax provisions; and (ii) complex tax regulations relating to multiple jurisdictions. This in turn led to a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity and effort in performing procedures to evaluate audit evidence relating to the judgments made by management in their assessment of these elements.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures include, among others:

evaluating the appropriateness and accuracy of the gross deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities by assessing significant changes by nature of the tax item

utilizing personnel with specialized knowledge and skill in domestic and international tax to assist in analyzing management's assessment of domestic and foreign tax laws and the application to the Company's tax provision; and assessing the adequacy of the associated disclosures in the financial statements.

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

/s/ DAVIDSON & COMPANY LLP

Vancouver, Canada Professional Accountants Chartered

July 28, 2021

Consolidated Financial Statements

For the years ended April 30, 2021 and April 30, 2020

Starcore International Mines Ltd. Consolidated Statements of Financial Position (in thousands of Canadian dollars)

| As at | F | April 30, 2021 | April 30, 2020 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------|-------------------|
| Assets | | | |
| Current | | | |
| Cash | \$ | 4,392 | \$ 2,105 |
| Amounts receivable (note 5) | | 1,170 | 2,250 |
| Inventory (note 6) | | 1,781 | 1,663 |
| Prepaid expenses and advances Investment in IM Exploration (note 7) | | 367 779 | 282 |
| Total Current Assets | | 8,489 | 6,300 |
| Non-Current | | | |
| Mining interest, plant and equipment (note 8) | | 29,404 | 35,302 |
| Right-of-use assets (note 10) | | 979 | 1,844 |
| Exploration and evaluation assets (note 9) | | 4,088 | 5,976 |
| Reclamation deposits | | 165 | 165 |
| Deferred tax assets (note 19) | | 3,346 | 4,826 |
| Total Non-Current Assets | | 37,982 | 48,113 |
| Total Assets | \$ | 46,471 | \$ 54,413 |
| Liabilities | | | |
| Current | | | |
| Trade and other payables | \$ | 2,213 | \$ 2,441 |
| Current portion of lease liability (note 10) | | 447 | 617 |
| Current portion of loans payable (note 11) | | - | 3,196 |
| Total Current Liabilities | | 2,660 | 6,254 |
| Non-Current | | | |
| Rehabilitation and closure cost provision (note 12) | | 1,952 | 1,014 |
| Lease liability (note 10) | | 500 | 1,083 |
| Deferred tax liabilities (note 19) | | 5,079 | 8,758 |
| Total Non-Current Liabilities | | 7,531 | 10,855 |
| Total Liabilities | \$ | 10,191 | \$ 17,109 |

Starcore International Mines Ltd. Consolidated Statements of Financial Position (in thousands of Canadian dollars)

| As at | April 30, 2021 | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|----|----------|
| Equity | | | |
| Share capital (note 13) | \$ 50,725 | \$ | 50,725 |
| Equity reserve | 11,349 | | 11,349 |
| Foreign currency translation reserve | 816 | | 4,732 |
| Accumulated deficit | (26,610) | | (29,502) |
| Total Equity | 36,280 | | 37,304 |
| Total Liabilities and Equity | \$ 46,471 | \$ | 54,413 |

Commitments (note 15)
Subsequent Events (notes 11 and 13)

Approved by the Directors:

"Robert Eadie" Director "Gary Arca" Director

Starcore International Mines Ltd. Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) (in thousands of Canadian dollars except per share amounts)

| For the year ended April 30, | | 2021 | | 2020 | 2019 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------|----|------------|----------|
| Revenues | | | | | |
| Mined ore | \$ | 26,799 | \$ | 24,820 \$ | 27,053 |
| Purchased concentrate | • | | 7 | | 5,742 |
| Total Revenues (note 18) | | 26,799 | | 24,820 | 32,795 |
| Cost of Sales | | | | | |
| Mined ore | | (16,038) | | (19,150) | (22,975) |
| Purchased concentrate | | (20,000) | | - | (5,891) |
| Depreciation and depletion (notes 8 and 10) | | (4,359) | | (3,686) | (3,893) |
| Total Cost of Sales | | (20,397) | | (22,836) | (32,759) |
| Earnings from mining operations | | 6,402 | | 1,984 | 36 |
| Financing costs (note 11) | | (148) | | (554) | (311) |
| Foreign exchange | | (697) | | (369) | (125) |
| Management fees and salaries (note 15) | | (1,283) | | (1,151) | (1,405) |
| Office and administration | | (598) | | (942) | (1,250) |
| Professional and consulting fees (note 15) | | (738) | | (1,000) | (781) |
| Pre exploration costs | | (47) | | - | (54) |
| Shareholder relations | | (220) | | (297) | (246) |
| Transfer agent and regulatory fees | | (112) | | (83) | (112) |
| Earnings (loss) before taxes and other losses | | 2,559 | | (2,412) | (4,248) |
| Other Losses | | | | | |
| Loss on sale of Toiyabe (note 9) | | (1,116) | | - | - |
| Allowance for receivables (note 8) | | - | | - | (441) |
| Impairment of Mining Interest, Plant and Equipment (note 8) | | - | | (39) | (4,804) |
| Disposal of Exploration and Evaluation Asset (note 9) | | - | | - | (82) |
| Total Other Losses | | (1,116) | | (39) | (5,327) |
| Earnings (loss) before taxes | | 1,443 | | (2,451) | (9,575) |
| Income tax recovery/ (expense) (note 19) | | | | | |
| Deferred | | 1,449 | | (1,178) | (2,229) |
| Earnings (loss) for the year | | 2,892 | | (3,629) | (11,804) |
| | | _, | | (=,===) | (,, |
| Other comprehensive loss Foreign currency translation differences | | (3,916) | | 1,897 | 1,601 |
| Comprehensive loss for the year | \$ | (1,024) | \$ | (1,732) \$ | (10,203) |
| Basic earnings (loss) per share (Note 17) | \$ | 0.06 | \$ | (0.07) \$ | (0.24) |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per share (Note 17) | \$ | 0.06 | \$ | (0.07) \$ | (0.24) |

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Starcore International Mines Ltd. Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands of Canadian dollars)

| For the years ended April 30, | 2021 | 2020 | 2019 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| Cash provided by | | | |
| Operating activities | | | |
| Profit (loss) for the year | \$ 2,892 | \$ (3,629) | \$ (11,804) |
| Items not involving cash: | | | |
| Depreciation and depletion (note 8) | 4,456 | 3,836 | 3,899 |
| Discount on long-term debt (note 11) | 15 | 115 | 101 |
| Interest on long-term debt (note 11) | 23 | 349 | 325 |
| Income tax recovery | (1,449) | 1,178 | 2,229 |
| Lease accretion (note 10) | 106 | 89 | - |
| Loss on sale of Toiyabe (note 9) | 1,116 | - | - |
| Sale of Altiplano (note 8) | - | 39 | - |
| Rehabilitation and closure cost accretion (note 12) | 85 | 72 | 90 |
| Share-based payments (note 13) | 72 | 44 | (104) |
| Impairment of Mining Interest, Plant and Equipment (note 8) | - | - | 4,804 |
| Allowance for receivables | - | - | 441 |
| Loss on disposal of Exploration and Evaluation Asset (note 9) | - | - | 82 |
| Cash generated by (used in) operating activities | | | |
| before working capital changes | 7,316 | 2,093 | 63 |
| Change in non-coch working conital items | | | |
| Change in non-cash working capital items | (20 | 1.022 | (1.500) |
| Amounts receivable | 629 | 1,022 | (1,500) |
| Inventory | (332) | (216) | 1,890 |
| Prepaid expenses and advances | (115) 230 | 86 | (36) |
| Trade and other payables | 230 | (246) | (425) |
| Cash inflow from operating activities | 7,728 | 2,739 | (8) |
| Financing activities | | | |
| Loan payment (note 11) | (2,999) | (1,411) | = |
| Interest paid (note 11) | (235) | (514) | - |
| Lease payments (note 10) | (724) | (524) | = |
| Advance of loan payment (note 11) | | | 2,940 |
| Cash outflow from financing activities | (3,958) | (2,449) | 2,940 |
| | (3,520) | (2,112) | 2,710 |
| Investing activities | (200) | (427) | (205) |
| Investment in exploration and evaluation assets (note 9) | (298) | (427) | (385) |
| Purchase of mining interest, plant and equipment (note 8) | (1,277) | (2,687) | (3,152) |
| Proceeds from sale of Altiplano (note 8) | 269 | 1,836 | - |
| Cash on sale of Toiyabe (note 9) | 187 | - | 150 |
| Interest received | - | - | 159 |
| Cash acquired on sale of San Pedrito (note 8) | - | - | 1,037 |
| Cash outflow from investing activities | (1,119) | (1,278) | (2,341) |
| Total increase (decrease) in cash | 2,651 | (988) | 591 |
| Effect of foreign exchange rate changes on cash | (364) | 544 | (363) |
| Cash, beginning of year | 2,105 | 2,549 | 2,321 |
| Cash, end of year | \$ 4,392 | \$ 2,105 | 2,549 |
| Curry vina or Jeur | 4 1,072 | ÷ 2,103 | 2,5 17 |

Non-cash transactions for year ended April 30, 2021:

a) \$nil broker warrants on Bond (2020 - \$nil, 2019 - \$171)

b) The Company accrued \$\frac{1}{2020} - \frac{303}{2019} - \frac{883}{2019} in equipment purchased through Trade payables. The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the years ended April 30, 2021, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands of Canadian dollars except for number of shares)

| | Number of | | | Foreign Currency | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| | Shares Outstanding | Share Capital | Equity Reserve | Translation Reserve | Accumulated Deficit | Total |
| Balance, April 30, 2018 | 49,646,851 | \$ 50,725 | \$ 11,178 | \$ \$ 1,234 | \$ (14,069) | \$ 49,068 |
| Warrants issued (note 13) | = | - | 171 | - | - | 171 |
| Foreign currency translation differences | - | - | - | 1,60 | 1 - | 1,601 |
| Loss for the year | - | - | | - | (11,804) | (11,804) |
| Balance, April 30, 2019 | 49,646,851 | 50,725 | 11,349 | 2,835 | (25,873) | 39,036 |
| Foreign currency translation differences Loss for the year | - - | - | - | 1,897 | (3,629) | 1,897 (3,629) |
| Loss for the year | | | | | (3,02) | (3,02) |
| Balance, April 30, 2020 | 49,646,851 | 50,725 | 11,349 | 4,732 | (29,502) | 37,304 |
| Foreign currency translation differences | - | - | - | (3,916) | - | (3,916) |
| Earnings for the year | | - | - | _ | 2,892 | 2,892 |
| Balance, April 30, 2021 | 49,646,851 | \$ 50,725 | \$ 11,349 | \$ 816 | \$ (26,610) \$ | 36,280 |

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

1. Corporate information

Starcore International Mines Ltd. is the parent company of its consolidated group (the "Company" or "Starcore") and was incorporated in Canada with its head office located at Suite 750 – 580 Hornby Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 3B6.

Starcore is engaged in exploring, extracting and processing gold and silver through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Compañia Minera Peña de Bernal, S.A. de C.V. ("Bernal"), which owns the San Martin mine in Queretaro, Mexico. In May of 2020, the Company completed the sale of Altiplano GoldSilver S.A. de C.V ("Altiplano"), which owns the gold and silver concentrate processing plant in Matehuala, Mexico (see note 8).

The Company is also engaged in acquiring mining related operating assets and exploration assets in North America directly and through corporate acquisitions.

2. Basis of preparation

a) Statement of compliance

These consolidated financial statements for the Company have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB").

The consolidated financial statements were authorized for issue by the Board of Directors on July 28, 2021.

b) Basis of measurement

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except certain financial instruments, which are measured at fair value, as explained in the Company's accounting policies discussed in note 3. These financial statements have been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting except for cash flow information. The consolidated financial statements are presented in Canadian dollars, which is also the parent company's functional currency, and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars, unless otherwise indicated.

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in compliance with IFRS requires management to make certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise judgment in applying the Company's accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment of complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements are disclosed in note 4.

c) Basis of consolidation

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and all of its subsidiaries, which are entities controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from the entity's activities. Subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial results of the Company from the effective date of acquisition up to the effective date of disposal or loss of control. The Company's wholly-owned subsidiary Bernal, along with various other subsidiaries, carry out their operations in Mexico, U.S.A. and in Canada.

All intra-group transactions, balances, income and expenses are eliminated, in full, on consolidation.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies

The accounting policies set out below were applied consistently to all periods presented in these consolidated financial statements, unless otherwise indicated.

a) Foreign Currency Translation

The functional currency of Starcore, the parent, is the Canadian dollar ("CAD") and the functional currency of its subsidiaries is the United States dollar ("USD") (collectively "Functional Currency"). Foreign currency accounts are translated into the Functional Currency as follows:

• At the transaction date, each asset, liability, revenue and expense denominated in a foreign currency is translated into the Functional Currency by the use of the exchange rate in effect at that date. At the period end date, unsettled monetary assets and liabilities are translated into the Functional Currency by using the exchange rate in effect at the period end.

Foreign exchange gains and losses are recognized in net earnings and presented in the Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) in accordance with the nature of the transactions to which the foreign currency gains and losses relate, except for foreign exchange gains and losses from translating investments and marketable securities which are recognized in other comprehensive income as part of the total change in fair values of the securities. Unrealized foreign exchange gains and losses on cash balances denominated in foreign currencies are disclosed separately in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

b) Foreign Operations

The assets and liabilities of foreign operations with Functional Currencies differing from the presentation currency, including fair value adjustments arising on acquisition, are translated to CAD at exchange rates in effect at the reporting date. The income and expenses of foreign operations with Functional Currencies differing from the presentation currency are translated into CAD at the year-to-date average exchange rates.

The Company's foreign currency differences are recognised and presented in other comprehensive income as a foreign currency translation reserve ("Foreign Currency Translation Reserve"), a component of equity. When a foreign operation is disposed of such that control, significant influence or joint control is lost, the cumulative amount in the translation reserve related to that foreign operation is reclassified to profit or loss as part of the gain or loss on disposal.

c) <u>Cash</u>

Cash includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with financial institutions and other short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. At April 30, 2021 and 2020, the Company had no cash equivalents.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies – (cont'd)

d) Revenue Recognition

Revenue from the sale of metals is recognized when the significant risks and rewards of ownership have passed to the buyer, it is probable that economic benefits associated with the transaction will flow to the Company, the sale price can be measured reliably, the Company has no significant continuing involvement and the costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Revenues from metal concentrate sales are subject to adjustment upon final settlement of metal prices, weights, and assays as of a date that may be up to two weeks after the shipment date. The Company records adjustments to revenues monthly based on quoted forward prices for the expected settlement period. Adjustments for weights and assays are recorded when results are determinable or on final settlement. Accounts receivable for metal concentrate sales are therefore measured at fair value.

e) <u>Inventory</u>

Finished goods and work-in-process are measured at the lower of average cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is calculated as the estimated price at the time of sale based on prevailing and long-term metal prices less estimated future costs to convert the inventories into saleable form and estimated costs to sell.

Ore extracted from the mines is processed into finished goods (gold and by-products in doré). Costs are included in work-in-process inventory based on current costs incurred up to the point prior to the refining process, including applicable depreciation and depletion of mining interests, and removed at the average cost per recoverable ounce of gold. The average costs of finished goods represent the average costs of work-in-process inventories incurred prior to the refining process, plus applicable refining costs.

Supplies are measured at average cost. In the event that the net realizable value of the finished product, the production of which the supplies are held for use in, is lower than the expected cost of the finished product, the supplies are written down to net realizable value. Replacement costs of supplies are generally used as the best estimate of net realizable value. The costs of inventories sold during the year are presented in the Company's profit and loss.

f) Mining Interest, Plant and Equipment

Mining interests represent capitalized expenditures related to the development of mining properties and related plant and equipment.

Recognition and Measurement

On initial recognition, equipment is valued at cost, being the purchase price and directly attributable cost of acquisition or construction required to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Company, including appropriate borrowing costs and the estimated present value of any future unavoidable costs of dismantling and removing items. The corresponding liability is recognized within provisions.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies – (cont'd)

f) Mining Interest, Plant and Equipment – (cont'd)

Recognition and Measurement – (cont'd)

Mining expenditures incurred either to develop new ore bodies or to develop mine areas in advance of current production are capitalized. Mine development costs incurred to maintain current production are included in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. Exploration costs relating to the current mine in production are expensed to net income as incurred due to the immediate exploitation of these areas or an immediate determination that they are not exploitable.

Borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition and preparation for use, are capitalized. Capitalization of borrowing costs begins when expenditures are incurred and activities are undertaken to prepare the asset for its intended use. The amount of borrowing costs capitalized cannot exceed the actual amount of borrowing costs incurred during the period. All other borrowing costs are expensed as incurred.

The capitalization of borrowing costs is discontinued when substantially all of the activities necessary to prepare the qualifying asset for its intended use or sale are complete. Capitalized borrowing costs are amortized over the useful life of the related asset.

Major Maintenance and Repairs

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognized as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that the future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. All other repairs and maintenance are charged to the Company's profit or loss during the financial year in which they are incurred.

Subsequent Costs

The cost of replacing part of an item of equipment is recognized in the carrying amount of the item if it is probable that the future economic benefits embodied within the part will flow to the Company and its costs can be measured reliably. The carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognized. The costs of the day-to-day servicing of equipment are recognized in the Company's profit or loss as incurred.

Leased Equipment

"IFRS 16 – Leases" was issued in January 2016 and is effective for periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. It provides a single lessee accounting model, requiring lessees to recognize assets and liabilities for all leases unless the lease term is 12 months or less or the underlying asset has a low value.

Leases are recognized as a right-to-use asset with a corresponding liability at the date at which the leased asset is available for use. Each lease payment is allocated between the liability and the finance cost. The finance cost is charged to profit or loss over the lease period to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period. The right-of-use asset is depreciated over the shorter of the asset's useful life and the lease term on a straight-line basis.

Assets and liabilities arising from a lease are initially measured on a present value basis. Lease payments are discounted using the interest rate implicit in the lease. If that rate cannot be determined, the Company's incremental borrowing rate is used, being the rate that the Company would have to pay to borrow the funds necessary to obtain an asset of similar value in a similar economic environment with similar terms and conditions.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies – (cont'd)

f) Mining Interest, Plant and Equipment – (cont'd)

Depreciation and Impairment

Mining interest, plant and equipment are subsequently measured at cost less accumulated depreciation, less any accumulated impairment losses, with the exception of land which is not depreciated. Depletion of mine properties is charged on a unit-of-production basis over proven and probable reserves and resources expected to be converted to reserves. Currently the depletion base is approximately 10 years of expected production. Depreciation of plant and equipment and corporate office equipment, vehicles, software and leaseholds is calculated using the straight-line method, based on the lesser of economic life of the asset and the expected life of mine of approximately 10 years. Where components of an asset have different useful lives, depreciation is calculated on each separate part. Depreciation commences when an asset is available for use. At the end of each calendar year estimates of proven and probable gold reserves and a portion of resources expected to be converted to reserves are updated and the calculations of amortization of mining interest, plant and equipment is prospectively revised.

The Company reviews and evaluates its mining interests, plant and equipment for impairment at least annually or when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amounts may not be recoverable. Impairment is considered to exist if the recoverable value of a cash generating unit is less than the carrying amount of the assets. An impairment loss is measured and recorded based on the greater of the cash generating unit's fair value less cost to sell or its value in use versus its carrying value. In assessing value in use, future cash flows are estimated based on expected future production, commodity prices, operating costs and capital costs discounted to their present value.

Mining interests, plant and equipment that have been impaired in prior periods are tested for possible reversal of impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the impairment has reversed. If the impairment has reversed, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount but not beyond the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset in the prior periods. A reversal of an impairment loss is recognized in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

g) Rehabilitation and Closure Cost Provision

The Company records a provision for the estimated future costs of rehabilitation and closure of operating and inactive mines and development projects, which are discounted to net present value using the risk-free interest rates applicable to the future cash outflows. Estimates of future costs represent management's best estimates which incorporate assumptions on the effects of inflation, movements in foreign exchange rates and the effects of country and other specific risks associated with the related liabilities. The provision for the Company's rehabilitation and closure cost obligations is accreted over time to reflect the unwinding of the discount with the accretion expense included in finance costs in the Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. The provision for rehabilitation and closure cost obligations is re-measured at the end of each reporting period for changes in estimates and circumstances. Changes in estimates and circumstances include changes in legal or regulatory requirements, increased obligations arising from additional mining and exploration activities, changes to cost estimates and changes to risk free interest rates.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies – (cont'd)

g) Rehabilitation and Closure Cost Provision – (cont'd)

Rehabilitation and closure cost obligations relating to operating mines and development projects are initially recorded with a corresponding increase to the carrying amounts of related mining properties. Changes to the obligations are also accounted for as changes in the carrying amounts of related mining properties, except where a reduction in the obligation is greater than the capitalized rehabilitation and closure costs, in which case, the capitalized rehabilitation and closure costs is reduced to nil and the remaining adjustment is included in production costs in the Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss. Rehabilitation and closure cost obligations related to inactive mines are included in production costs in the Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) on initial recognition and subsequently when re-measured.

h) <u>Exploration and Evaluation Expenditures</u>

Once the legal right to explore a property has been acquired, costs directly related to exploration and evaluation ("E&E") expenditures are recognized and capitalized, in addition to the acquisition costs. These direct expenditures include such costs as materials used, surveying and sampling costs, drilling costs, payments made to contractors, geologists, consultants, and depreciation on plant and equipment during the exploration phase. Costs not directly attributable to E&E activities, including general and administrative overhead costs, are expensed in the period in which they occur.

When a project is determined to no longer have commercially viable prospects to the Company, E&E expenditures in respect of that project are deemed to be impaired. As a result, those E&E expenditures, in excess of estimated recoveries, are written off to the Company's profit or loss.

The Company assesses E&E assets for impairment when facts and circumstances suggest that the carrying amount of an asset may exceed its recoverable amount.

Once the technical feasibility and commercial viability of extracting the mineral resource has been determined, the property is considered to be a mine under development and is classified as "mines under construction". E&E assets are tested for impairment before the assets are transferred to development properties.

Any incidental revenues earned in connection with exploration activities are applied as a reduction to capitalized exploration costs.

i) Financial Instruments

Recognition

The Company recognizes a financial asset or financial liability on the statement of financial position when it becomes party to the contractual provisions of the financial instrument. Financial assets are initially measured at fair value and are derecognized either when the Company has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, or when cash flows expire. Financial liabilities are initially measured at fair value and are derecognized when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled or expired.

A write-off of a financial asset (or a portion thereof) constitutes a derecognition event. Write-off occurs when the Company has no reasonable expectations of recovering the contractual cash flows on a financial asset.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies – (cont'd)

i) Financial Instruments – (cont'd)

All of the Company's financial instruments are classified into one of the following categories based upon the purpose for which the instrument was acquired or issued. All transactions related to financial instruments are recorded on a trade date basis. The Company's accounting policy for each category is as follows:

Classification and Measurement

The Company determines the classification of its financial instruments at initial recognition. Financial assets are classified according to the following measurement categories:

- those to be measured subsequently at fair value, either through profit or loss ("FVTPL") or through other comprehensive income ("FVTOCI"); and,
- ii) those to be measured subsequently at amortized cost.

The classification and measurement of financial assets after initial recognition at fair value depends on the business model for managing the financial asset and the contractual terms of the cash flows. Financial assets that are held within a business model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows, and that have contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal outstanding, are generally measured at amortized cost at each subsequent reporting period. All other financial assets are measured at their fair values at each subsequent reporting period, with any changes recorded through profit or loss or through other comprehensive income (which designation is made as an irrevocable election at the time of recognition).

After initial recognition at fair value, financial liabilities are classified and measured at either:

- i) amortized cost; or
- ii) FVTPL, if the Company has made an irrevocable election at the time of recognition, or when required (for items such as instruments held for trading or derivatives)

The Company reclassifies financial assets when and only when its business model for managing those assets changes. Financial liabilities are not reclassified.

Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issuance of a financial asset or financial liability classified as subsequently measured at amortized cost are included in the fair value of the instrument on initial recognition. Transaction costs for financial assets and financial liabilities classified at fair value through profit or loss are expensed in profit or loss.

The Company's financial assets consist of cash and investment in IM Exploration, which are classified and measured at FVTPL, with realized and unrealized gains or losses related to changes in fair value reported in profit or loss, and amounts receivable, which is classified at amortized cost. The Company's financial liabilities consist of trade and other payables and loans payable, which are classified and measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. Interest expense is reported in profit or loss.

Impairment

The Company assesses all information available, including on a forward-looking basis, the expected credit losses associated with any financial assets carried at amortized cost. The impairment methodology applied depends on whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk. To assess whether there is a significant increase in credit risk, the Company compares the risk of a default occurring on the asset as at the reporting date with the risk of default as at the date of initial recognition based on all information available, and reasonable and supportive forward-looking information.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies – (cont'd)

i) Financial Instruments – (cont'd)

Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments recognized at fair value on the consolidated balance sheets must be classified into one of the three following fair value hierarchy levels:

Level 1 – measurement based on quoted prices (unadjusted observed in active markets) for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 – measurement based on inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, that are observable for the asset or liability;

Level 3 – measurement based on inputs that are not observable (supported by little or no market activity) for the asset or liability.

j) <u>Income Taxes</u>

Current tax and deferred taxes are recognized in the Company's profit or loss, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination or items recognized directly in equity or in other comprehensive loss/income.

Current income taxes are recognized for the estimated taxes payable or receivable on taxable income or loss for the current year and any adjustment to income taxes payable in respect of previous years. Current income taxes are determined using tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the period end date.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized where the carrying amount of an asset or liability differs from its tax base, except for taxable temporary differences arising on the initial recognition of goodwill and temporary differences arising on the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction which is not a business combination and at the time of the transaction affects neither accounting nor taxable profit or loss.

Recognition of deferred tax assets for unused tax losses, tax credits and deductible temporary differences is restricted to those instances where it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the deferred tax asset can be utilised. At the end of each reporting period, the Company reassesses unrecognized deferred tax assets. The Company recognizes a previously unrecognized deferred tax asset to the extent that it has become probable that future taxable profit will allow the deferred tax asset to be recovered.

k) Share Capital

Financial instruments issued by the Company are classified as equity, only to the extent that they do not meet the definition of a financial liability or asset. The Company's common shares, share warrants and share options are classified as equity instruments.

Incremental costs, directly attributable to the issue of new shares, warrants or options, are shown in equity as a deduction, net of tax, from proceeds.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies – (cont'd)

1) Profit or Loss per Share

Basic profit or loss per share is computed by dividing the Company's profit or loss applicable to common shares by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the relevant period.

Diluted profit or loss per share is computed by dividing the Company's profit or loss applicable to common shares, by the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and all additional common shares that would have been outstanding if potentially dilutive instruments were converted at the beginning of the period.

m) Share-based Payments

Where equity-settled share options are awarded to employees or non-employees, the fair value of the options at the date of grant is charged to the Company's profit or loss over the vesting period. The number of equity instruments expected to vest at each reporting date, are taken into account so that the cumulative amount recognized over the vesting period is based on the number of options that eventually vest. Non-vesting conditions and market vesting conditions are factored into the fair value of the options granted. As long as all other vesting conditions are satisfied, a charge is made irrespective of whether these vesting conditions are satisfied. The cumulative expense is not adjusted for failure to achieve a market vesting condition or where a non-vesting condition is not satisfied.

Where the terms and conditions of options are modified before they vest, the increase in the fair value of the options, measured immediately before and after the modifications, is charged to the Company's profit or loss over the remaining vesting period.

Where equity instruments are granted to employees, they are recorded at the fair value of the equity instrument granted at the grant date. The grant date fair value is recognized in the Company's profit or loss over the vesting period, described as the period during which all the vesting conditions are to be satisfied.

Where equity instruments are granted to non-employees, they are recorded at the fair value of the goods or services received in the Company's profit or loss, unless they are related to the issuance of shares. Amounts related to the issuance of shares are recorded as a reduction of share capital.

When the value of goods or services received in exchange for the share-based payment cannot be reliably estimated, the fair value is measured by use of a valuation model. The expected life used in the model is adjusted, based on management's best estimate, for effects of non-transferability, exercise restrictions and behavioural considerations. All equity-settled share based payments are reflected in equity reserve, until exercised. Upon exercise, shares are issued from treasury and the amount reflected in equity reserve is credited to share capital, adjusted for any consideration paid.

Where a grant of options is cancelled or settled during the vesting period, excluding forfeitures when vesting conditions are not satisfied, the Company immediately accounts for the cancellation as an acceleration of vesting and immediately recognizes the amount that otherwise would have been recognized for services received over the remainder of the vesting period.

Any payment made to the employee on the cancellation is accounted for as the repurchase of an equity interest except to the extent that the payment exceeds the fair value of the equity instrument granted, measured at the repurchase date. Any such excess is recognized as an expense.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

3. Summary of significant accounting policies – (cont'd)

m) Share-based Payments – (cont'd)

Where vesting conditions are not satisfied and options are forfeited, the Company reverses the fair value amount of the unvested options which had been recognized over the vesting period.

n) New and Revised Accounting Standards

The following accounting standards have been issued or amended but are not yet effective. The Company has not early adopted these new and amended standards. The Company continues to evaluate the new standards but currently no material impact is expected as a result of the adoptions of these new and amended standards:

- IAS 1 "Presentation of Financial Statements"
- IAS 8 "Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors
- IAS 16 "Property, Plant and Equipment"

4. Critical accounting estimates and judgments

The Company makes estimates and assumptions about the future that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. In the future, actual experience may differ from these estimates and assumptions.

The effect of a change in accounting estimate is recognized prospectively by including it in the Company's profit or loss in the period of the change, if it affects that period only, or in the period of the change and future periods, if the change affects both.

Information about critical estimates and judgments in applying accounting policies that have the most significant risk of causing material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities recognized in the consolidated financial statements within the next financial year are discussed below:

Estimates

a) Economic Recoverability and Profitability of Future Economic Benefits of Mining Interests

Management has determined that mining interests, evaluation, development and related costs incurred which have been capitalized are economically recoverable. Management uses several criteria in its assessments of economic recoverability and probability of future economic benefit including geologic and metallurgic information, history of conversion of mineral deposits to proven and probable reserves, scoping and feasibility studies, accessible facilities, existing permits and life of mine plans.

b) Units of Production Depletion and Depreciation

Estimated recoverable reserves are used in determining the depreciation of mine specific assets. This results in depreciation charges proportional to the depletion of the anticipated remaining life of mine production. Each item's life, which is assessed annually, has regard to both its physical life limitations and to present assessments of economically recoverable reserves of the mine property at which the asset is located. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumption, including the amount of recoverable reserves and estimate of future capital expenditure. Changes are accounted for prospectively.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

4. Critical accounting estimates and judgments – (cont'd)

Estimates – (cont'd)

c) Rehabilitation Provisions

Rehabilitation provisions have been created based on the Company's internal estimates. Assumptions, based on the current economic environment, have been made which management believes are a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the future liability. These estimates take into account any material changes to the assumptions that occur when reviewed regularly by management. Estimates are reviewed annually and are based on current regulatory requirements. Significant changes in estimates of contamination, restoration standards and techniques will result in changes to provisions from period to period. Actual rehabilitation costs will ultimately depend on future market prices for the rehabilitation costs, which will reflect the market condition at the time that the rehabilitation costs are actually incurred. The final cost of the currently recognized rehabilitation provision may be higher or lower than currently provided.

The inflation rate applied to estimated future rehabilitation and closure costs is 3.5% and the discount rate currently applied in the calculation of the net present value of the provision is 8% (note 12).

d) Mineral Reserves and Mineral Resource Estimates

Mineral reserves are estimates of the amount of ore that can be economically and legally extracted from the Company's mining properties. The Company estimates its mineral reserve and mineral resources based on information compiled by Qualified Persons as defined by Canadian Securities Administrators National Instrument 43-101 Standards for Disclosure of Mineral Projects. Such information includes geological data on the size, depth and shape of the mineral deposit, and requires complex geological judgments to interpret the data. The estimation of recoverable reserves is based upon factors such as estimates of commodity prices, future capital requirements, and production costs along with geological assumptions and judgments made in estimating the size and grade that comprise the mineral reserves. Changes in the mining reserve or mineral resource estimates may impact the carrying value of mineral properties and deferred development costs, property, plant and equipment, provision for site reclamation and closure, recognition of deferred income tax assets and depreciation and amortization charges.

Judgments

a) Impairments

The Company assesses its mining interest, plant and equipment assets annually to determine whether any indication of impairment exists. Where an indicator of impairment exists, a formal estimate of the recoverable amount is made, which is considered to be the higher of the fair value less costs to sell and value in use. These assessments require the use of estimates and assumptions such as long-term commodity prices, discount rates, future capital requirements, exploration potential and operating performance.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

4. Critical accounting estimates and judgments – (cont'd)

Judgments - (cont'd)

b) <u>Income Taxes</u>

Significant judgment is required in determining the provision for income taxes. There are many transactions and calculations undertaken during the ordinary course of business for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. The Company recognizes liabilities and contingencies for anticipated tax audit issues based on the Company's current understanding of tax law. For matters where it is probable that an adjustment will be made, the Company records its best estimate of the tax liability including the related interest and penalties in the current tax provision. Management believes they have adequately provided for the probable outcome of these matters; however, the final outcome may result in a materially different outcome than the amount included in the tax liabilities.

In addition, the Company recognizes deferred tax assets relating to tax losses carried forward to the extent there are sufficient taxable temporary differences (deferred tax liabilities) relating to the same taxation authority and the same taxable entity against which the unused tax losses can be utilized. However, utilization of the tax losses also depends on the ability of the taxable entity to satisfy certain tests at the time the losses are recuperated.

5. Amounts receivable

| | A | April 30, 2021 | | | |
|----------------------------|----|-------------------|----|-------|--|
| Taxes receivable | \$ | 660 | \$ | 1,152 | |
| Trades receivable | | 380 | | 736 | |
| Sale of Altiplano (Note 8) | | - | | 279 | |
| Other | | 130 | | 83 | |
| | \$ | 1,170 | \$ | 2,250 | |

6. Inventory

| | April 30, 2021 | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|----|-------|
| Carrying value of inventory: | | | |
| Doré | \$ 889 | \$ | 680 |
| Work-in-process | 85 | | 185 |
| Stockpile | 49 | | 43 |
| Supplies | 758 | | 755 |
| | \$ 1,781 | \$ | 1,663 |

7. Investment in IM

Marketable securities at April 30, 2021 consists of an FVTPL investment in IM Exploration Inc. ("IM") (note 9). At April 30, 2021 the Company held 4,100,000 common shares at \$0.19 for \$779,000. The fair value of IM has been determined by reference to published price quotations in an active market.

While the Company will seek to maximize the proceeds it receives from the sale of its IM Shares, there is no assurance as to the timing of disposition or the amount that will be realized.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

8. Mining interest, plant and equipment

| | | Mining | Plant and | d Eq | uipment | Corporate | |
|-------------------------------------|----|----------|----------------|------|-----------|---------------|----------------|
| | | Interest | Mining | | Altiplano | Equipment | Total |
| Cost | | | | | | | |
| Balance, April 30, 2019 | \$ | 68,430 | \$ 25,469 | \$ | 2,046 | \$ 715 | \$ 96,660 |
| Additions | | 1,613 | 251 | | - | 10 | 1,874 |
| Sale of Altiplano | | - | - | | (2,137) | - | (2,137) |
| Effect of foreign exchange | | 2,733 | 883 | | 91 | - | 3,707 |
| Balance, April 30, 2020 | | 72,776 | 26,603 | | - | 725 | 100,104 |
| Increase in ARO provision (note 12) | | 871 | - | | - | - | 871 |
| Additions | | 491 | 483 | | _ | - | 974 |
| Effect of foreign exchange | | (8,637) | (3,129) | | - | = | (11,766) |
| Balance, April 30, 2021 | \$ | 65,501 | \$ 23,957 | \$ | - | \$ 725 | \$ 90,183 |
| Depreciation | | | | | | | |
| Balance, April 30, 2019 | \$ | (43,936) | \$ (14,493) | \$ | _ | \$ (613) | \$ (59,042) |
| Depreciation for the year | | (1,374) | (1,851) | | _ | (78) | (3,303) |
| Effect of foreign exchange | | (1,814) | (643) | | - | - | (2,457) |
| Balance, April 30, 2020 | | (47,124) | (16,987) | | - | (691) | (64,802) |
| Depreciation for the year | | (1,188) | (2,532) | | _ | (17) | (3,737) |
| Effect of foreign exchange | | 5,648 | 2,112 | | - | - | 7,760 |
| Balance, April 30, 2021 | \$ | (42,664) | \$ (17,407) | \$ | - | \$ (708) | \$ (60,779) |
| Carrying amounts | | | | | | | |
| Balance, April 30, 2020 | \$ | 25,652 | \$ 9,616 | \$ | - | \$ 34 | \$ 35,302 |
| Balance, April 30, 2021 | \$ | 22,837 | \$ 6,550 | \$ | | \$ 17 | \$ 29,404 |

San Martin

The Company's mining interest, plant and equipment pertain to gold and silver extraction and processing through its San Martin mine.

Sale of Altiplano Facility

In August, 2015, the Company acquired Cortez Gold Corp. in an all-share transaction completed pursuant to a court approved Plan of Arrangement under the Business Corporations Act (British Columbia), which owned Altiplano and its facility, which processes third party gold and silver concentrate in Matehuala, Mexico. The Company accepted an offer on July 5, 2019, to sell 100% of the shares of Altiplano for US\$1.6 million payable in quarterly installments to May 31, 2020 (full payment received). As a result, the Company recorded an impairment of \$4,804 to the Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) during the year ended April 30, 2019, and \$39 expensed to the Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) in the year ending April 30, 2020.

Sale of San Pedrito

On March 21, 2017, the Company finalized the sale of its San Pedrito Property, a non-core asset located in Queretaro, Mexico for Mexican Pesos ("MXN\$") 192,784,331 and reported a gain of \$7,128 on the Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss during the year ended April 30, 2017. During the year ending April 30, 2019, the Company received MXN\$ 15,000,000 (\$1,027) and interest of MXN\$ 2,300,000 (\$159) on 6 ha of the remaining 14 ha of parcels to be paid and made an allowance for the remaining receivable of \$441 to the Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss).

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

9. Exploration and evaluation assets

a) American Consolidated Minerals ("AJC") properties

Toiyabe, U.S.A

The Company has the rights to a 100% undivided interest in the Toiyabe Gold Project ("Toiyabe"), subject to a 3% net smelter revenue royalty ("NSR"), consisting of 165 mining claims located in Lander County, Nevada, United States of America.

During the year ended April 30, 2021, the Company entered into a binding agreement with IM Exploration Inc. ("IM") for the assignment of the Company's option to acquire a 100% interest in Toiyabe from the Optionor. The Company has transferred all of its rights and IM will assume all property claim and maintenance payments and all obligations under the current option agreement with Optionor. Following the transfer, IM will have the right to acquire a 100% ownership position in the Project, subject to a 3% NSR to be retained by the Optionor. As consideration for the transfer of the Company's option to acquire Toiyabe, IM will make cash and share payments as follows:

- US\$150,000 in cash to be paid upon closing of the Transaction (paid);
- 4,100,000 common shares in the capital of IM to be issued upon closing of the Transaction (received by escrow agent and valued at fair market value at date of issue of \$0.19 per share) (note 7) subject to a contractual escrow period of twelve (12) months following the date of issuance, with 25% being released every three (3) months from closing of the Transaction.

The consideration received in cash and shares was valued at \$966 and, as a result, the Company recorded a loss on Toiyabe of \$1,116, in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ending April 30, 2021.

Lone Ranch, U.S.A

The Company acquired the right to a 100% undivided interest, in 73 mining claims located in Ferry County, Washington State, United States of America. During the year ended April 30, 2019, the claims were abandoned and costs of \$82 were written off to the Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income(Loss).

b) Creston Moly ("Creston") properties

The Company has acquired the rights to the following exploration properties:

i) El Creston Project, Mexico

The Company acquired a 100% interest in the nine mineral claims known as the El Creston molybdenum property located northeast of Hermosillo, State of Sonora, Mexico, which has completed a Preliminary Economic Assessment on the property based on zones of porphyry-style molybdenum ("Mo")/copper ("Cu") mineralization. The mineral concessions are subject to a 3% net profits interest.

ii) Ajax Project, Canada

The Company acquired a 100% interest in six mineral claims known as the Ajax molybdenum property located in B.C.

April 30, 2021

9. Exploration and evaluation assets – (cont'd)

| | AJC | C | reston | Total |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|----|--------|-------------|
| Acquisition costs: | | | | |
| Balance, April 30, 2019 and April 30, 2020 | \$ 36 | \$ | 2,001 | \$ 2,037 |
| Property disposition | (36) | | - | (36) |
| Balance, April 30, 2021 | \$ - | \$ | 2,001 | \$ 2,001 |
| Exploration costs: | | | | |
| Balance, April 30, 2019 | \$ 1,860 | \$ | 1,614 | \$ 3,474 |
| Maintenance | 147 | | 280 | 427 |
| Exploration cost | 1 | | - | 1 |
| Foreign Exchange | - | | 37 | 37 |
| Balance, April 30, 2020 | \$ 2,008 | \$ | 1,931 | \$ 3,939 |
| Maintenance | 38 | | 260 | 298 |
| Property Disposition | (2,046) | | - | (2,046) |
| Foreign Exchange | - | | (104) | (104) |
| Balance, April 30, 2021 | \$ - | \$ | 2,087 | \$ 2,087 |
| Total Exploration and evaluation assets | | | | |
| Balance, April 30, 2020 | \$ 2,044 | \$ | 3,932 | \$ 5,976 |
| Balance, April 30, 2021 | \$ - | \$ | 4,088 | \$ 4,088 |

10. Leases

Effective May 1, 2019, the Company adopted IFRS 16 using the modified retrospective approach and accordingly the information presented for the year ended April 30, 2019 has not been restated. Comparative amounts for the year ended April 30, 2019 remains as previously reported under IAS 17.

On initial application, the Company has elected to record right-of-use assets based on the corresponding lease liabilities. Lease liabilities have been measured by discounting future lease payments at the incremental borrowing rate at May 1, 2019. The incremental borrowing rate applied was 8% per annum and represents the Company's best estimate of the rate of interest that it would expect to pay to borrow, on a collateralized basis, over a similar term, an amount equal to the lease payments in the current economic environment. On adoption of IFRS 16, the Company recognized lease liabilities in relation its head office in Canada and machinery in Mexico. During the year ended April 30, 2021, the Company paid \$88 in operating leases that were of low value / short-term leases The following is a reconciliation of the changes in the lease assets and liabilities:

| | Office | M | ining Equipment |] | Γotal |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|----|-----------------|----|-------|
| Lease liabilities, April 30, 2019 | \$ - | \$ | - | \$ | - |
| Lease liabilities on adoption of IFRS 16 | 312 | | 427 | | 739 |
| Additions | - | | 1,329 | | 1,329 |
| Lease accretion | 23 | | 66 | | 89 |
| Payments | (66) | | (458) | | (524) |
| Foreign exchange | = | | 67 | | 67 |
| Lease liabilities, April 30, 2020 | \$ 269 | \$ | 1,431 | \$ | 1,700 |
| Lease accretion | 20 | | 85 | | 105 |
| Payments | (66) | | (658) | | (724) |
| Foreign exchange | - | | (134) | | (134) |
| Move to short term liabilities | (49) | | (398) | | (447) |
| Long term lease liabilities, April 30, 2021 | \$ 174 | \$ | 326 \$ | | 500 |

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

10. Leases – (cont'd)

| | Office | Mining quipment | Total | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|-------|-------|
| Lease asset, April 30, 2019 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ | - |
| Lease assets on adoption of IFRS 16 | 312 | 1,990 | | 2,302 |
| Amortization | (52) | (481) | | (533) |
| Foreign exchange | - | 75 | | 75 |
| Lease asset, April 30, 2020 | \$ 260 | \$ 1,584 | \$ | 1,844 |
| Amortization | (52) | (667) | | (719) |
| Foreign exchange | - | (146) | | (146) |
| Lease asset, April 30, 2021 | \$ 208 | \$ 771 | \$ | 979 |

| During fiscal year ended April 30, | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026+ | |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Lease commitments | \$ 418 | \$ 286 | \$ 66 | \$ 66 | \$ 5 | |

11. Loans payable

Bonds

On June 10, 2020, the Company repaid secured bonds, due June 17, 2020, in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,000 (the "Bonds") less structuring and finder's fees of \$60 cash and \$171 attributed to finders warrants, totaling \$231, plus outstanding interest calculated at 8% per annum, for a total payment of \$3,234.

On June 18, 2018, the Company issued 3,000,000 warrants to the bond holders as a fee, each warrant entitling the bond holders to acquire one share of Starcore at a price of \$0.20, which expired unexercised subsequent to April 30, 2021 on June 18, 2021. The Company determined a value of \$171 on the warrants, which was included in the Discount, based on the Black-Scholes model using a then stock price of \$0.017; a 3 year expected life; expected volatility of 56%; and, a risk-free rate of 1.45%.

Secured Loan

During the year ended April 30, 2018, the Company borrowed \$1,282 (USD \$1,000) (the "Loan") which was secured against certain assets of the Company and carried interest at 8% per annum, compounded and paid annually. The interest on the loan was paid to the lender on October 25, 2019, and the lender agreed to extend the loan for additional 6 months to April 25, 2020. On April 25, 2020, the loan amount was repaid along with interest for a total repayment of US\$1,040,000.

Changes to the loans payable balance during the year ending April 30, 2020 and the year ending April 30, 2021 are as follows:

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

11. Loans payable – (cont'd)

| | Principal | I | nterest | Discount | Total |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----|---------|----------------|---------|
| Balance, April 30, 2019 | \$ 4,341 | \$ | 377 | \$ (130) \$ | 4,588 |
| Discount | - | | _ | 115 | 115 |
| Interest paid on bond | - | | (514) | - | (514) |
| Interest accrual | - | | 349 | - | 349 |
| Loan repayment | (1,411) | | - | - | (1,411) |
| Foreign exchange adjustment | 69 | | _ | - | 69 |
| Balance, April 30, 2020 | 2,999 | | 212 | (15) | 3,196 |
| Discount | - | | _ | 15 | 15 |
| Loan repayment | (2,999) | | - | - | (2,999) |
| Interest paid on bond | - | | (235) | - | (235) |
| Interest accrual | - | | 23 | - | 23 |
| Balance, April 30, 2021 | \$ - | \$ | _ | \$ - \$ | - |

| | April 30 | 0, 2021 | April 30, 2020 | | |
|-------------|----------|---------|----------------|-------|--|
| Current | \$ | - | \$ | 3,196 | |
| Non-Current | \$ | - | \$ | - | |
| | \$ | _ | \$ | 3,196 | |

The Company's financing costs for the year ended April 30, 2021, 2020, and 2019 as reported on its Consolidated Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss can be summarized as follows:

| For the year ended April 30, | 2021 | 2020 | | 2019 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|----|-------|
| Unwinding of discount on rehabilitation and closure accretion (note 12) | \$ 85 | \$ 72 | \$ | 90 |
| Discount unwinding on debt repaid (note 11) | 15 | 115 | | 101 |
| Lease accretion Starcore (note 10) | 20 | 23 | | - |
| San Pedrito Interest (note 8) | - | - | | (159) |
| Interest on diesel equipment lease | - | 3 | | 21 |
| Interest expense on debt (note 11) | 23 | 349 | | 325 |
| Bank fees | 11 | - | | - |
| Interest revenue | (6) | (8) | | (67) |
| | \$ 148 | \$ 554 | \$ | 311 |

12. Rehabilitation and closure cost provision

The Company's asset retirement obligations consist of reclamation and closure costs for the mine. At April 30, 2021, the present value of obligations is estimated at \$1,952 (April 30, 2020 - \$1,014) based on expected undiscounted cash-flows at the end of the mine life of \$2,545 (April 30, 2020 - \$1,028), which is calculated annually over 5 to 10 years. Such liability was determined using a discount rate of 8% (April 30, 2020 - 8%) and an inflation rate of 3.0% (April 30, 2020 - 3.5%).

Significant reclamation and closure activities include land rehabilitation, demolition of buildings and mine facilities, closing portals to underground mining areas and other costs. Changes to the reclamation and closure cost balance during the period are as follows:

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

12. Rehabilitation and closure cost provision – (cont'd)

| | Apr | il 30, 2021 | Apı | il 30, 2020 |
|------------------------------|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|
| Balance, beginning of year | \$ | 1,014 | \$ | 1,254 |
| Accretion expense | | 85 | | 72 |
| Increase in provision | | 871 | | _ |
| Foreign exchange fluctuation | | (18) | | (312) |
| | \$ | 1,952 | \$ | 1,014 |

13. Share capital

a) Common shares

The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of common shares, issuable in series. The holders of common shares are entitled to one vote per share at meetings of the Company and to receive dividends, which may be declared from time-to-time. All shares are ranked equally with regard to the Company's residual assets. During the year ended April 30, 2021 and April 30, 2020, the Company did not issue any common shares.

b) Warrants

A summary of the Company's outstanding share purchase warrants at April 30, 2021 and April 30, 2020 and the changes during the period ended is presented below:

| | Number of | Weight | ed average | |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|------------|--|
| | warrants | exercise price | | |
| Outstanding at April 30, 2019, 2020 and 2021 | 3,250,000 | \$ | 0.21 | |

A summary of the Company's outstanding share purchase warrants is presented below:

| Number of | Exercise | |
|--------------|----------|---------------|
| Warrants | Price | Expiry Date |
| 3,000,000(i) | \$0.20 | June 18, 2021 |
| 250,000 | \$0.30 | March 7, 2022 |

(i) Subsequent to the year ending April 30, 2021, 3,000,000 warrants expired unexercised.

c) Share-based payments

The Company, in accordance with the policies of the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX"), was previously authorized to grant options to directors, officers, and employees to acquire up to 20% of the amount of stock outstanding. In January 2014, the Company's shareholders voted to cancel the Company's option plan and, as a result, the Company's Board of Directors may not grant further options. The Company's management and directors continue to assess and implement alternative compensation arrangements for the Company's employees and directors. There were no options outstanding, for the years ending April 30, 2021, April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

13. Share capital – (cont'd)

d) Deferred Share Units ("DSU") & Restricted Share Units ("RSU")

Effective August 1, 2016, The Board of Directors approved the adoption of a Restricted Share Unit and Deferred Share Unit Plan (the "RSU/DSU Plan") as part of the Company's compensation arrangements for directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Company or a related entity of the Company. Although the RSU/DSU Plan is share-based, all vested RSUs and DSUs will be settled in cash. No common shares will be issued.

RSU

The RSU plan is for eligible members of the Board of Directors, eligible employees and eligible contractors. The RSUs vest over a period of three years from the date of grant, vesting as to one-third at the end of each calendar year. In addition to the vesting period, the Company has also set Performance Conditions that will accompany vested RSUs.

The Performance Conditions to be met are established by the Board at the time of grant of the RSU. RSUs that are permitted to be carried over to the succeeding years shall expire no later than August 1st of the third calendar year after the year in which the RSUs have been granted and will be terminated to the extent the performance objectives or other vesting criteria have not been met. The RSU share plan transactions during the year were as follows:

| | Units |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Outstanding at April 30, 2019 | 1,031,875 |
| Expired | (701,875) |
| Outstanding at April 30, 2020 | 330,000 |
| Expired | (220,000) |
| Exercised | (110,000) |
| Outstanding at April 30, 2021 | - |

Management has determined that 50% of the RSU's are deemed payable on the vesting dates based on current performance criteria measures. During the year ending April 30, 2021, the remaining 110,000 were paid out at fair value of \$0.19 per share. The liability portion for the year ended April 30, 2021 is \$Nil (April 30, 2020 - \$30). No RSU's were granted in the current fiscal year.

DSU

The Company introduced a DSU plan for eligible directors. The DSUs are paid in full in the form of a lump sum payment no later than August 1st of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year of termination of service. DSU Awards going forward will vest on each anniversary date of the grant over a period of 3 years. The DSU share plan transactions during the period were as follows:

| | Units |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Outstanding at April 30, 2019 & 2020 | 1,010,000 |
| Exercised | (210,000) |
| | _ |
| Outstanding at April 30, 2021 | 800,000 |

Based on the fair value of \$0.24 (2020 - \$0.19) per share, the Company has recorded a liability of \$192 (April 30, 2020 - \$90) under Trades and Other Payable on the Statement of Financial Position. No DSU's were granted in fiscal 2021. During fiscal 2021, 210,000 DSU's were exercised at \$0.31 for \$65,100.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

14. Financial instruments

All significant financial assets, financial liabilities and equity instruments of the Company are either recognized or disclosed in the consolidated financial statements together with other information relevant for making a reasonable assessment of future cash flows, interest rate risk and credit risk. Cash is carried at their fair value. There are no material differences between the carrying values and the fair values of any other financial assets or liabilities due to their short term nature. In the normal course of business, the Company's assets, liabilities and future transactions are impacted by various market risks, including currency risks associated with inventory, revenues, cost of sales, capital expenditures, interest earned on cash and the interest rate risk associated with floating rate debt.

a) Currency risk

Currency risk is the risk to the Company's earnings that arises from fluctuations of foreign exchange rates and the degree of volatility of these rates. The Company does not use derivative instruments to reduce its exposure to foreign currency risk.

A 10% increase or decrease in the US dollar exchange may increase or decrease comprehensive income (loss) by approximately \$1,647. A 10% increase or decrease in the MXN\$ exchange rate will decrease or increase comprehensive income (loss) by approximately \$633.

b) Interest rate risk

The Company's cash earns interest at variable interest rates. While fluctuations in market rates do not have a material impact on the fair value of the Company's cash flows, future cash flows may be affected by interest rate fluctuations. The Company is not significantly exposed to interest rate fluctuations and interest rate risk consists of two components:

- (i) To the extent that payments made or received on the Company's monetary assets and liabilities are affected by changes in the prevailing market interest rates, the Company is exposed to interest rate cash flow risk.
- (ii) To the extent that changes in prevailing market interest rates differ from the interest rates in the Company's monetary assets and liabilities, the Company is exposed to interest rate price risk.

c) Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will fail to discharge an obligation and cause the other party to incur a financial loss. The Company is exposed to credit risk with respect to its cash, the balance of which at April 30, 2021 is \$4,392 (April 30, 2020 - \$2,105).

Cash of \$901 (April 30, 2020 - \$953) are held at a Mexican financial institution, cash of \$2,317 (April 30, 2020 - \$905) is held in US dollars at a Canadian financial institution and the remainder of \$1,174 (April 30, 2020 - \$247) are held at a chartered Canadian financial institution; the Company is exposed to the risks of those financial institutions. The taxes receivable are comprised of Mexican VAT taxes receivable of \$619 (April 30, 2020 - \$1,073) and GST receivable of \$41 (April 30, 2020 - \$79), which are subject to review by the respective tax authority. Trade receivables include \$380 due from one customer, the payment was received subsequent to year end.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

14. Financial instruments – (cont'd)

d) Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk arises from the excess of financial obligations over available financial assets due at any point in time. The Company's objective in managing liquidity risk is to maintain sufficient readily available reserves in order to meet its liquidity requirements. The Company accomplishes this by achieving profitable operations and maintaining sufficient cash reserves. As at April 30, 2021, the Company was holding cash of \$4,392 (April 30, 2020 - \$2,105).

| Obligations due within twelve months | | | | | | 2 | 024 and |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----|------|----|-----|----|---------|
| of April 30, | 2021 | 2 | 2022 | 2 | 023 | ł | beyond |
| Trade and other payables | \$ 2,213 | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - |
| Reclamation and closure obligations | \$ - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | 2,545 |

The Company's trade and other payables are due in the short term. Management believes that profits generated from the mine will be sufficient to meet its financial obligations.

e) Commodity risk

Mineral prices and marketability fluctuate and any decline in mineral prices may have a negative effect on the Company. Mineral prices, particularly gold and silver prices, have fluctuated widely in recent years. The marketability and price of minerals which may be produced and sold by the Company will be affected by numerous factors beyond the control of the Company. These other factors include delivery uncertainties related to the proximity of its resources to processing facilities and extensive government regulations related to price, taxes, royalties, allowable production land tenure, the import and export of minerals and many other aspects of the mining business. Declines in mineral prices may have a negative effect on the Company. A 10% decrease or increase in metal prices may result in a decrease or increase of \$2,680 in revenue.

15. Commitments and related party transactions

The Company has the following commitments outstanding at April 30, 2021, in addition to commitments disclosed elsewhere:

- a) The Company has a land lease agreement commitment with respect to the land at the mine site, for \$132 per year which is currently being renegotiated. The Company also has ongoing commitments on the exploration and evaluation assets of approximately \$200 per year.
- b) The Company has management contracts to officers and directors totaling \$450 per year, payable monthly, expiring in April 2022 and US\$236 per year, payable monthly, expiring in August 2021.

The Company paid the following amounts to key management personnel, consisting of the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, the chief operating office and directors in the years:

| For the year ended April 30, | 2021 | 2020 | 2019 |
|------------------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| Management fees | \$ 1,012 | \$ 838 | \$ 943 |
| Legal fees | 13 | 23 | 3 |
| Directors fees | 62 | 72 | 82 |
| Total | \$ 1,087 | \$ 933 | \$ 1,028 |

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

16. Capital disclosures

The Company's objective when managing capital is to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, so that it can continue to provide returns for shareholders and benefits for other stakeholders. The Company considers the items included in the consolidated statements of changes in equity as capital. The Company manages the capital structure and makes adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of the underlying assets. In order to maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may issue new shares through private placements, sell assets to reduce debt or return capital to shareholders. The Company is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements and there were no changes to the capital management in the period ended April 30, 2021.

17. Earnings per share

The Company calculates the basic and diluted income per common share using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period and the diluted income per share assumes that the outstanding vested stock options and share purchase warrants had been exercised at the beginning of the year. As at April 30, 2020 and 2019, all warrants outstanding were excluded in the dilutive weighted average shares outstanding as they were anti-dilutive. The denominator for the calculation of income (loss) per share, being the weighted average number of shares, is calculated as follows:

| For the years ended April 30, | 2021 | 2020 | 2019 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| Issued common share, beginning of year Weighted average issuances | 49,646,851 | 49,646,851 | 49,646,851 |
| Basic weighted average common shares Effect of dilutive warrants and options | 49,646,851 2,250,000 | 49,646,851 | 49,646,851 |
| Diluted weighted average common shares | 51,896,851 | 49,646,851 | 49,646,851 |

18. Segmented information

During the year ended April 30, 2021, the Company earned all of its revenues from one customer. As at April 30, 2021, the Company does not consider itself to be economically dependent on this customer as transactions with this party can be easily replaced by transactions with other parties on similar terms and conditions. The balance owing from this customer on April 30, 2021 was \$871, with an allowance for doubtful debt of \$491 against this amount (April 30, 2020 - \$736). The Company operates in one segment, the revenue is from gold and silver mining in Mexico.

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

18. Segmented information— (cont'd)

The Company operates in three reportable geographical and one operating segment. Selected financial information by geographical segment is as follows:

| | Mexico | Ca | ınada | USA | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|---------|-------------|
| April 30, 2021 | | | | | Total |
| E&E assets | \$ 4,088 | \$ | - | \$ - | \$ 4,088 |
| ROU assets | 771 | | 208 | - | 979 |
| Mining interest, plant and equipment | 29,387 | | 17 | - | 29,404 |
| Reclamation bonds | - | | - | 165 | 165 |
| Deferred tax asset | 434 | | 2,912 | - | 3,346 |

| | Mexico | C | anada | USA | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----|-------|-------------|-------------|
| April 30, 2020 | | | | | Total |
| E&E assets | \$ 3,932 | \$ | - | \$ 2,044 | \$ 5,976 |
| ROU assets | 1,584 | | 260 | - | 1,844 |
| Mining interest, plant and equipment | 35,268 | | 34 | - | 35,302 |
| Reclamation bonds | _ | | - | 165 | 165 |
| Deferred tax asset | 1,914 | | 2,912 | - | 4,826 |

19. Income taxes

Current and deferred income tax expenses differ from the amount that would result from applying the Canadian statutory income tax rates to the Company's earnings before income taxes. This difference is reconciled as follows:

| For the year ended April 30, | 2021 | 2020 | 2019 | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Income (loss) before income taxes | \$ 1,443 \$ | (2,451) \$ | (9,575) | |
| Income tax expense (recovery) at statutory rate Difference from higher statutory tax rates on earnings | 390 | (662) | (2,532) | |
| of foreign subsidiaries | (74) | 822 | 1,749 | |
| Losses expired | (305) | 742 | 1,426 | |
| Permanent Difference | - | 60 | 1,550 | |
| Effect of Mexican mining royalty tax (SMD) on deferred income tax liabilities | (54) | (473) | - | |
| Recognition of previously unrecognized non-capital loss carry forward and other deductible tax benefits | (1,406) | 689 | 36 | |
| Income tax (recovery) expense | \$ (1,449) \$ | 1,178 \$ | 2,229 | |

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(in thousands of Canadian dollars unless otherwise stated)

April 30, 2021

19. Income taxes – (cont'd)

The significant components of the Company's deferred income tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

| | Apri | 1 30, 2021 | April 30, 2020 |
|------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------|----------------|
| Deferred income tax assets (liabilities): | | | |
| Mining interest, plant and equipment | \$ | (5,891) | \$ (6,110) |
| Payments to defer | | (56) | (15) |
| Insurance | | (7) | (38) |
| Reclamation and closure costs provision | | 719 | 638 |
| Exploration assets | | 1,549 | (223) |
| Expenses reserve | | 132 | 82 |
| Pension-fund reserve | | 88 | 60 |
| Deferred mining tax | | (968) | (1,168) |
| Non-capital losses and other deductible tax benefits | | 2,437 | 2,227 |
| Plant and equipment | | 345 | 627 |
| Other | | (81) | (12) |
| | | | |
| Deferred income tax liabilities, net | \$ | (1,733) | \$ (3,932) |
| | | | |
| | | il 30, 2021 | April 30, 2020 |
| Non-Capital losses | \$ | 13,222 | \$ 18,722 |
| Property and equipment | | 1,589 | 1,704 |
| Exploration and evaluation assets | | 7,394 | 10,905 |
| | \$ | 22,205 | \$ 31,331 |

The Non-Capital losses are set to expire between 2026 and 2041 while the remaining loss carry forwards have no set expiry date. In accordance with Mexican tax law, Bernal is subject to income tax. Income tax is computed taking into consideration the taxable and deductible effects of inflation, such as depreciation calculated on restated asset values. Taxable income is increased or reduced by the effects of inflation on certain monetary assets and liabilities through an inflationary component.

Mexico Tax Reform

During December 2013, the 2014 Tax Reform (the "Tax Reform") was published in Mexico's official gazette with changes taking effect January 1, 2014. The Tax Reform included the implementation of a 7.5% Special Mining Duty ("SMD") and a 0.5% Extraordinary Mining Duty ("EMD"). The Company has taken the position that SMD is an income tax under IAS 12 *Income tax*, as it is calculated based on a form of earnings before income tax less certain specified costs. The EMD is a calculation based on gross revenue and is therefore not considered an income tax. Both the SMD and EMD will be deductible for income tax purposes.

Management is currently disputing the SMD, in a joint action lawsuit with other Mexican mining companies, with the applicable Mexican government authority. Management believes that the SMD is unconstitutional and should be overturned. In accordance with IFRS reporting standards, however, the estimated effect of the SMD has been accrued to the current and deferred income tax provisions as stated above. Should the Company be successful in overturning the SMD, in whole or in part, the accrued tax liabilities stated above will be reversed to recovery of income taxes in the applicable period.